

# Run Instructions

---

© Copyright 2011 Infor

All rights reserved. The word and design marks set forth herein are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Infor and/or its affiliates and subsidiaries. All rights reserved. All other trademarks listed herein are the property of their respective owners.

### Important Notices

The material contained in this publication (including any supplementary information) constitutes and contains confidential and proprietary information of Infor.

By gaining access to the attached, you acknowledge and agree that the material (including any modification, translation or adaptation of the material) and all copyright, trade secrets and all other right, title and interest therein, are the sole property of Infor and that you shall not gain right, title or interest in the material (including any modification, translation or adaptation of the material) by virtue of your review thereof other than the non-exclusive right to use the material solely in connection with and the furtherance of your license and use of software made available to your company from Infor pursuant to a separate agreement ("Purpose").

In addition, by accessing the enclosed material, you acknowledge and agree that you are required to maintain such material in strict confidence and that your use of such material is limited to the Purpose described above.

Although Infor has taken due care to ensure that the material included in this publication is accurate and complete, Infor cannot warrant that the information contained in this publication is complete, does not contain typographical or other errors, or will meet your specific requirements. As such, Infor does not assume and hereby disclaims all liability, consequential or otherwise, for any loss or damage to any person or entity which is caused by or relates to errors or omissions in this publication (including any supplementary information), whether such errors or omissions result from negligence, accident or any other cause.

### Trademark Acknowledgements

All other company, product, trade or service names referenced may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

### Publication Information

---

<b>Document code</b>	UsfcA US
<b>Release</b>	Shop Floor Control
<b>Publication date</b>	2011-05-07 20:03:45

---

# Change History

Rv.		Date	Author	Name	Description	Reqmt.	Project	Page
1	Added	2009-01-23	MGetty	MR73695	Program SFC116D	VK064	v833 WM	3-15
2	Added	2010-07-13	MGetty	MR75229	Clarified the use of the Due Date and Release Date fields.	Defect 214431	v8.3.3	3-156
3	Added	2010-07-13	MGetty	MR75229	Clarified the use of the Due Date and Release Date fields.	Defect 214431	v8.3.3	3-156
4	Added	2009-07-14	M Getty	MR43765	Added the line field and expanded the help text for the customer order field.	SDIS 6802	v8.3.3	3-158
5	Added	2010-04-21	MGetty	MR69552	Add pre-assign lot number field	REQ_00059	V8.3.4	3-196
6	Added	2008-05-07	MGetty	MR73437	Conditions to initiate ECM	VK091	v8.3.3	3-197
7	Added	2009-01-26	MGetty	MR73695	Program SFC580D	VK064	v833 WM	3-206
8	Changed	2009-02-02	MGetty	MR73695	Program renamed from WMS to SFC	VK064	v833 WM	3-214
9	Added	2009-02-06	MGetty	MR73695	New program SFC582D	VK064	v833 WM	3-221



---

# Table of Contents

## About this document

<b>Chapter 1 Introduction to Infor ERP LX.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
Overview of Infor ERP LX.....	1-1
Navigation.....	1-1
Menus.....	1-1
Dates.....	1-1
Attention key and quick access icon.....	1-1
Look-up features.....	1-2
Remembered keys.....	1-2
Standard online help features.....	1-2
Generic help text for line actions.....	1-3
Line actions.....	1-3
Generic help text for screen actions.....	1-4
Enter.....	1-4
Enter.....	1-4
Enter.....	1-4
F1=Help.....	1-4
F3=Exit.....	1-5
F4=Prompt.....	1-5
F5=Refresh.....	1-5
F6=Accept.....	1-5
F7=Backward.....	1-5
F8=Forward.....	1-5
F11=Fold.....	1-5
F12=Cancel.....	1-5
F23=More Actions.....	1-5
F24=More Keys.....	1-6
Generic help text for standard screens.....	1-6
Generic help text for list screens.....	1-6

---

---

Generic help text for filter screens.....	1-6
Generic help text for the run time parameter.....	1-6
Infor ERP LX menus.....	1-6
ERP LX main menu.....	1-6
Configurable enterprise financials menu.....	1-7
Multi-mode manufacturing master menu.....	1-7
Supply chain management master menu.....	1-7
Cross-product application menu.....	1-7
Commonly used terms in Infor ERP LX.....	1-7
<b>Chapter 2 Shop Floor Control Overview.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
General instructions.....	2-1
Introduction.....	2-1
Product Highlights.....	2-2
Suggested implementation plan.....	2-3
Review Existing System.....	2-3
Requirements Review.....	2-4
Resource Review.....	2-4
Implementation Timetable.....	2-4
System Definition.....	2-4
Inventory and Manufacturing Data Management Products.....	2-5
Office and Shop Integration.....	2-5
Operator Training.....	2-5
Master File Data Loading.....	2-5
Parallel Running.....	2-5
System Review.....	2-5
Prerequisites.....	2-5
Standard Yield Factor.....	2-5
Use the following programs to define the Yield Type and to enter the Standard Yield Factor:.....	2-6
Routing Lead Times.....	2-6
Inventory Transactions.....	2-7

---

---

How-to Index.....	2-7
System functions.....	2-9
Shop Calendar.....	2-9
Work Centers.....	2-9
Routings.....	2-9
Shop Order Release.....	2-9
Batch Shop Orders.....	2-10
Lot Allocations.....	2-10
Backward Scheduling.....	2-10
Backward Scheduling Process.....	2-10
Remarks.....	2-11
Negative Queue Times:.....	2-12
Labor Ticket Posting.....	2-13
Inquiries.....	2-13
Scheduling/Dispatch Report.....	2-13
Shortages.....	2-13
System flow.....	2-14
Daily procedures.....	2-15
Entering and Maintaining Shop Orders.....	2-15
Releasing Shop Orders.....	2-15
Printing Shop Packets.....	2-15
Shop Packet Changes.....	2-15
Reprint Shop Packet.....	2-16
Inventory Issues.....	2-16
Entry of Labor Time.....	2-16
Inventory Receipts.....	2-16
Reports and Inquiries (as required).....	2-16
Period-end.....	2-16
<b>Chapter 3 Programs.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
Routing maintenance, SFC100D1.....	3-1
Add or select a routing.....	3-1

---

---

Add, maintain, or view a routing.....	3-3
Filter Options - SFC100D2-01.....	3-5
Add, maintain, or view routing detail.....	3-5
Add, maintain, or view additional routing detail.....	3-11
Routing List, SFC110.....	3-14
Print a routing list.....	3-14
Override warehouse integration selection, SFC116D.....	3-15
Add or select an item/warehouse combination.....	3-15
Override integration parameters.....	3-16
Facility/Class Issue Percentage, SFC120D1.....	3-17
Add or select a facility/class issue percentage record.....	3-17
Add, maintain, or view a percentage tolerance record.....	3-18
Item/facility quality maintenance, SFC121D.....	3-19
Add or select an item/facility quality maintenance record.....	3-19
Sort the item/facility quality maintenance records.....	3-21
Copy an item/facility quality maintenance record.....	3-22
Item/facility quality maintenance, SFC121D2.....	3-23
Add, maintain, or view an item/facility quality maintenance record.....	3-23
Item/facility quality list, SFC122D.....	3-26
Print an item/facility quality list.....	3-26
Shop calendar print, SFC130D.....	3-27
Print a shop calendar.....	3-28
Shop calendar maintenance, SFC140D1.....	3-29
Add or select a shop calendar.....	3-30
Add, update, or view the global level shop calendar.....	3-31
Add, update, or view facility level shop calendar.....	3-33
Add, update, or view work center level shop calendar.....	3-34
Mass process shop calendar records.....	3-37
Add, update, or view a shift override shop calendar.....	3-40
Quality notes, SFC145D.....	3-42
Add or update quality notes.....	3-43

---



---

Employee/clock number maintenance, SFC150.....	3-43
Add or select an employee/clock number.....	3-44
Add, maintain, or view an employee clock number.....	3-45
Employee/clock number list, SFC160.....	3-47
Print an employee/clock number list.....	3-47
Work center where used list, SFC170D.....	3-48
Print a work center where used listing.....	3-48
Tooling where-used list, SFC180D.....	3-49
Print a tooling where-used list.....	3-49
Shop order notes maintenance, SFC190D1.....	3-50
Add or select notes.....	3-50
Add, maintain, or view shop order notes.....	3-51
Shortage lists, SFC200D.....	3-52
Print a shortage report.....	3-52
Shop orders by control number, SFC205D.....	3-53
Print a list of shop orders by control number.....	3-53
Open orders by order number, SFC210D.....	3-55
Print an open shop order by order number report.....	3-55
Open orders by item, SFC211D.....	3-56
Print an open order by item number report.....	3-56
Open orders by due date, SFC212D.....	3-57
Print an open order by due date report.....	3-57
Open orders by work center, SFC213D.....	3-58
Print an open order by work center report.....	3-59
Shop order item substitution analysis, SFC220D.....	3-60
Print an item substitution analysis report.....	3-60
Scheduling/Dispatch, SFC230D.....	3-61
Print shop order list by work center.....	3-62
Employee efficiency report, SFC240D.....	3-62
Print an employee efficiency report.....	3-62
Work center efficiency, SFC250D.....	3-63

---

---

Print a work center efficiency report.....	3-64
Employee payroll report, SFC260D.....	3-64
Print an employee payroll report.....	3-65
Item/facility quality history list, SFC261D.....	3-66
Print an item/facility quality history list.....	3-66
Lot allocation detail, SFC270D.....	3-68
Print a lot allocation detail.....	3-68
Multi-level shop order linkage, SFC280D.....	3-68
Print a multi-level shop order.....	3-69
Sales/shop order reconciliation report, SFC290D.....	3-69
Print a sales/shop order reconciliation report.....	3-69
Shop order inquiry, SFC300D1.....	3-71
View shop orders.....	3-71
Select a view of shop orders.....	3-74
Filter shop orders.....	3-74
View shop orders by item, work center, operation, campaign.....	3-76
View shop orders by item, due date, and quantity.....	3-78
View shop orders by customer order, campaign, date, and quantity.....	3-80
Display shop order information from a flow order view.....	3-83
Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by flow order screen.....	3-85
Display shop order information from a production line view.....	3-86
Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by production line screen.....	3-89
View shop order transactions.....	3-90
View shop order labor history.....	3-93
Multi-level shop order inquiry, SFC330D1.....	3-97
View multi-level shop orders.....	3-98
Filter multi-level shop orders.....	3-101
Display a single-level view of related shop orders.....	3-102
Display an indented view of related shop orders.....	3-107
Display shop orders that contain a specific item.....	3-112
Display shop orders for an end item.....	3-115

---

---

Material/capacity availability, SFC350D1.....	3-118
Select an item for material or capacity inquiry.....	3-118
Filter parent items.....	3-120
View material/capacity availability by bill of material.....	3-121
View material/capacity availability by routing.....	3-125
Work Center Backlog, SFC370D.....	3-128
Print a work center backlog report.....	3-128
Batch Allocations, SFC400D.....	3-129
Reallocate inventory to shop orders.....	3-129
Shop order entry/maintenance, SFC500D1.....	3-130
Add or select a shop order.....	3-131
Filter shop order information.....	3-134
Add or select a shop order by work center and campaign.....	3-135
Add or select a shop order by schedule date.....	3-137
Add or select a shop order by quantity and tolerance.....	3-139
Add or select a shop order by last operation complete and tolerance.....	3-142
Add or maintain shop orders from a flow order view.....	3-145
Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by flow order screen.....	3-148
Add or maintain shop orders from a production line view.....	3-149
Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by production line screen.....	3-152
View or maintain shop order header information.....	3-153
Add or maintain control number schedule fields.....	3-164
Select shop order material detail lines.....	3-165
Select shop order operation detail lines.....	3-169
View or maintain shop order material detail.....	3-173
View or maintain shop order operation detail.....	3-178
Shop Order Release, SFC505D1.....	3-184
Release shop orders.....	3-184
Multi-Level Shop Order Release, SFC530D1.....	3-185
Select multi-level shop orders for release.....	3-186
Select multi-level shop orders by due date.....	3-189

---

---

Filter multi-level shop orders.....	3-192
Maintain multi-level shop orders.....	3-192
Print released planned orders, SFC550D.....	3-197
Print planned orders.....	3-199
Shop order reprint, SFC560B1.....	3-200
Reprint a shop order.....	3-200
Item/facility quality history, SFC561D1.....	3-201
Select item/facility quality history records.....	3-201
Filter item/facility quality history records.....	3-203
Item/facility quality history, SFC561D2.....	3-204
Maintain item/facility quality history records.....	3-205
Shop Order Component Issue Release, SFC580D.....	3-206
Specify selection criteria and process shop orders.....	3-207
Select shop orders.....	3-208
Filter.....	3-211
Specify components and quantity to issue.....	3-212
Shop order expected receipts, SFC581D1.....	3-214
Specify selection criteria for shop orders.....	3-214
Select shop orders to process.....	3-215
Filter.....	3-218
Update expected receipt quantity.....	3-218
View expected receipts to multiple warehouses.....	3-220
Shop order component request history, SFC582D.....	3-221
View component request history.....	3-221
View component request history by item.....	3-223
Shop order labor posting, SFC600.....	3-224
Select labor tickets to post.....	3-225
Post shop order labor tickets.....	3-229
Filter shop order labor tickets.....	3-229
Maintain shop order labor reporting.....	3-230
Shop order labor backflush.....	3-237

---

---

Maintain shop order operation detail.....	3-241
Shop Floor Posting, SFC650.....	3-242
Post shop orders.....	3-242
Filter shop order records.....	3-246
View or maintain production reporting information.....	3-247
View or maintain production hours for multiple employees.....	3-254
View or maintain production hours for an individual.....	3-258
View or maintain production reporting by lot.....	3-261
Maintain production reporting by lot detail.....	3-264
View or maintain container controlled items.....	3-268
View or maintain container controlled item detail.....	3-272
Maintain production reporting - backflush.....	3-276
Maintain production reporting backflushing detail.....	3-281
Production register update, SFC651D.....	3-285
Update shop order records.....	3-285
Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, SFC720.....	3-286
Select a shop order.....	3-287
Create and maintain lot/location allocations.....	3-288
Allocate shop orders by lot.....	3-293
Allocate shop orders by order.....	3-297
Allocate from a pre-assigned lot.....	3-299
Shop Order Closeout, SFC900.....	3-300
Close shop orders.....	3-301
Labor Ticket Save, SFC905.....	3-302
Save labor tickets.....	3-302
Shop Order History Purge, SFC950D.....	3-303
Purge shop order history.....	3-303
Shop Order Packet Reprint Reset, SFC960.....	3-303
Reset the shop order status.....	3-304
Reset Work Center Load Hours, SCF971.....	3-304
Reset work center load.....	3-304

---

---

Cleanup Operations and Material Files, SFC990.....	3-305
Clean up files.....	3-305
<b>Appendix A Glossary.....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>Index</b>	

---

---

# About this document

How to read this document





# Chapter 1

## Introduction to Infor ERP LX

# 1

### Overview of Infor ERP LX

This topic contains information that pertains to all applications of the Infor ERP LX product. This information enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Navigate through menus and screens
- Specify information in the fields on the screens
- Use the screen actions
- Access the online help text
- Become familiar with terms used throughout Infor ERP LX

### Navigation

The features described in the following paragraphs help you navigate within and between Infor ERP LX screens and programs quickly and easily.

#### Menus

Use Infor ERP LX menus to choose individual programs to process or view information. You can call individual applications directly from any menu.

#### Dates

Infor ERP LX includes full support for dates up to and beyond the year 2000. Although most date fields display six characters, Infor ERP LX stores the date as eight characters to include century information. Use Company Name and Date Format, SYS820, in the System Parameters Generation program, SYS800, to configure century dates and specify dates beyond 1999.

#### Attention key and quick access icon

The character-based user interface uses the attention key to directly access other programs, menus, and applications. On an Infor ERP LX screen, press the Esc key.

The Webtop user interface uses the Quick Access icon to directly access programs. On an Infor ERP LX screen, click the Quick Access icon.

You must have security authorization to use these features.

## Look-up features

On the character-based user interface, a plus sign (+) indicates a prompt-capable field. Use F4 to display a look-up screen.

On the Webtop user interface, an arrow indicates a prompt-capable field. Click the arrow to display a look-up screen.

Most screens called from inquiry programs allow you to search for alphanumeric strings.

## Remembered keys

Infor ERP LX remembers certain key values, such as item number, salesperson, or container, in your workstation memory as you process information in certain programs. You can assign one of the following values to each field:

- 0. Infor ERP LX automatically retrieves this value from remember key memory. Infor ERP LX updates this value on a continual basis.
- 1. Infor ERP LX automatically retrieves the value you specify in Display Remembered Keys, SYS080. It does not update the value from any other program.
- 2. Infor ERP LX does not retrieve or update remembered key fields.

Use the Display Remembered Keys program, SYS080, to set up remembered keys.

## Standard online help features

Many Infor ERP LX programs display generic help text. Use F1 from within a field on the character-based user interface. Click the Show/Hide Help icon on the Webtop user interface. This generic help text includes help for standard line actions, standard screen actions, which are also called function keys or F keys, the run time parameter, and some screens types.

The information in the generic help text for line actions and screen actions in this document is not included in the help text for individual Infor ERP LX programs and screens. If a line action or screen action other than those defined in the generic help text occurs in a program, the help text for that program describes the specific action.

Additional generic help text is stored in the SSARUNHT document for users of the character-based UI. You can print this document and the individual application run instructions, SSARUN01, SSARUN02, and so on, from the DOC menu on the IBM(R) iSeries(TM) in the character-based user interface.

---

## Generic help text for line actions

### Line actions

The following line actions are valid in numerous screens. They have the functions described in the following sections.

#### **1=Create**

Specify Create on the prompt line and a value in at least one key field to add new information to the file. The system displays maintenance screens on which you can specify the new data. The system prints the new data on the audit report.

Note: You cannot specify Create next to existing data.

#### **1=Select**

On a prompt screen, specify 1 to return the selected data to the original screen.

#### **2=Revise**

Specify Revise to change the information for a line. Specify 2 and a value in at least one key field or specify 2 next to a line. The audit report lists the change. If you specify Revise next to a line with inactive information, the system reactivates the information.

#### **3=Copy**

Specify Copy to copy existing information. You can specify 3 and a value for at least one key field or you can specify 3 next to a line. The system displays a maintenance screen on which you can specify new data and change existing data.

#### **4=Delete**

Specify Delete to deactivate the information on a line. You can specify 4 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 4 next to the line to delete. Use Revise to reactivate deleted information.

#### **5=Display**

Specify Display to view information. You can specify 5 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 5 next to a line.

#### **6=Print**

Specify Print to print information on the audit trail. You can specify 6 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 6 next to a line.

---

**8=Position To**

Specify Position To to move a line to the top of the list. You can specify 8 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 8 next to a line. The system repositions the list to begin with the requested line or, if the line does not exist, to the line that is next in sequence.

After you use the Position To feature, you can page down or you can use the Position To action with a different value, but you cannot page up. You can return to the top of the list if you specify Position To but do not specify a value in the key fields on the prompt line. On a prompt screen, display details matching the information you specified.

**10=Search**

On the top line of a prompt screen, use 10 and known field data to locate specific information.

**Additional line actions**

If a program contains additional line actions, see the line actions help text in that specific program for descriptions of those line actions.

## Generic help text for screen actions

Many screen actions, also called F keys, perform the same function for every program or screen in Infor ERP LX. Definitions for these screen actions follow.

**Enter**

Proceed to the next screen of a maintenance program. On the final screen, press Enter to update the file and return to the first screen of the program for additional maintenance activity.

**Enter**

Validate data in a screen. This function of Enter generally occurs in transaction programs that have an F6=Accept screen action, which saves the data on the screen.

**Enter**

Send the output from a report or listing program to an output queue for processing.

**F1=Help**

Display help text. This screen action applies to the character-based user interface only.

---

**F3=Exit**

Exit a program and do not record, update, or print the information you specified on the program screens.

**F4=Prompt**

Display a pop-up screen that lists existing values for the field. A plus (+) character denotes a prompt-capable field in the character-based user interface. In the Webtop user interface, the prompt -capable field has a small arrow that points to the right .

**F5=Refresh**

On a list screen, redisplay the screen to check the status of an executed function. On a maintenance screen, redisplay the original values on the screen.

**F6=Accept**

Accept your changes and exit the program.

**F7=Backward**

Display previous lines, that is, those alphanumerically closer to A or those with earlier dates.

**F8=Forward**

Display additional lines, that is, those alphanumerically closer to Z or 9, or those with later dates.

**F11=Fold**

Display a folded view of the screen that contains additional information. Use F11 again to return the screen to its previous format.

**F12=Cancel**

Return to the previous screen and do not save values you specified on this screen. If you use F12 to return to a selection screen in a maintenance program, you cancel changes you made to any screens in the program.

**F23=More Actions**

Display additional line actions. If a screen has many screen actions, you may need to press F24 to see that there is an F23 action, which indicates that additional line actions are available.

---

## F24=More Keys

Display additional function keys.

## Generic help text for standard screens

Several categories of screens have identical functionality, though the content differs. These types of screens are explained in the following sections.

### Generic help text for list screens

Many Infor ERP LX programs contain screens with lists of information to specify for maintenance or inquiry. You have two options to specify the information to process on a list screen:

- Use the Act field and the key fields that appear at the top of the list.
- Specify a line action in the Act field of the line with the information you want to process.

After you make your entries, press Enter to perform the line action.

### Generic help text for filter screens

Some Infor ERP LX programs feature a filter screen, which you can access with F13. The filter screen enables you to filter the data to display. For example, if you use F13 in Customer Master Maintenance, ACR100, you can display all records by customer number or only active records, either by customer number or by customer name. You can also specify a sort or sequence.

### Generic help text for the run time parameter

Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

## Infor ERP LX menus

This section describes the menus in Infor ERP LX.

### ERP LX main menu

The ERP LX Main Menu is the first of five master menus. You can access the four major Infor ERP LX application groups from this menu:

- Configurable Enterprise Financials, CEF
  - Multi-Mode Manufacturing, MMM
-

- Supply Chain Management, SCM
- Cross-Product Applications, XPA

Specify the abbreviated application group fast path code to access the master menu for the desired application group.

### Configurable enterprise financials menu

Use the Configurable Enterprise Financials menu, CEF, to access Infor ERP LX financial applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired application menu.

### Multi-mode manufacturing master menu

Use the Multi-Mode Manufacturing master menu, MMM, to access Infor ERP LX manufacturing applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor ERP LX application menu.

### Supply chain management master menu

Use the Supply Chain Management master menu, SCM, to access Infor ERP LX supply chain management applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor ERP LX application menu.

### Cross-product application menu

Use the Cross Product Application menu, XPA, to access, analyze, and transmit information within Infor ERP LX. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor ERP LX application menu.

## Commonly used terms in Infor ERP LX

### (Y/blank)

If the screen displays (Y/blank) for a field, specify Y or Yes for a particular action to take place. Otherwise, leave the field blank. The screen displays (Y/N) if the field requires a Y or an N.

### A/R, A/P

The documentation uses the abbreviations A/R and A/P to denote the terms accounts receivable and accounts payable, respectively. The abbreviations distinguish the terms from the corresponding program indicators of ACR, and ACP, which precede program numbers, for example, ACR500 and ACP100.

---

## Alphanumeric

Alphanumeric refers to text that contains letters, letters and numbers together, and numbers arranged uniformly with special characters, such as dates in MM/DD/YY format. Infor ERP LX sorts reports and inquiries in ascending alphanumeric order, unless indicated otherwise. Ascending order arranges items from the lowest value to the highest value. Alphanumeric text is sorted in ascending order according to the following rules:

- Special characters, such as \$, %, - (hyphen), comma, and period, come before all others
- Lowercase letters come before uppercase letters
- Uppercase letters come before numbers
- Numbers, that is, 0 through 9, come last

## Extreme values by default

Some fields display extreme values by default. The system uses an alphanumeric or numeric extreme in these fields if you do not override the value. Use these default values, which are usually specified as ranges, to include all information in the range. The default values or any other values specified to designate a range do not have to be valid values in a database file.

## Ranges

Ranges refer to fields you can use to limit an inquiry or report or to display specific data. If there are multiple range fields in a program, you can tailor your inquiry or report to produce only the data you need.

Infor ERP LX sorts the information alphanumerically. Therefore, the value in the *From* field must be a lower alphanumeric value than the value in the *To* field.

Infor ERP LX usually inserts extreme values as defaults in the lower and upper fields. See the description for Extreme values by default. The entries you make in range fields do not have to be valid values in a database file.

Review the following suggestions to limit the information:

Specify the first value to include on the inquiry or report in the *From* field. Leave the *To* field blank to include all information to the end of the file. For example, you can print a report that starts with the customer number you specify in the *From* field and stops at the end of the Customer Master file.

Specify the last value to include on the inquiry or report in the *To* field. Leave the *From* field blank to start at the beginning of the file. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the beginning of the Customer Master file and ends with the customer number you specify in the *To* field.

Specify the same value in both the *From* and *To* fields. For example, you can limit a display to one customer.

To include a group of items, specify a value in the *From* field and another value in the *To* field. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the first of the month and ends with the last day of the month.

---



## Reference only

Reference only indicates that the system uses the information for the given field only for reference and does not use it for processing.



### General instructions

This document is divided into the following sections:

- Introduction: This section provides a high-level overview of the shop floor application.
- Suggested implementation plan: This section gives a list of the activities required for a successful implementation.
- Prerequisites: This section provides details of other considerations necessary for installation.
- How-to index: This section provides a quick reference to the processes you can perform in this application. The list includes the program number for each process.
- System function: This section describes the system functions of the product.
- System flow: This section describes the sequence in which the programs should be run and gives general product operating instructions.
- Daily procedures. This topic discusses the functions carried out on the shop floor on a day-to-day basis.
- Run instructions: The run instructions contain detailed operating instructions for each section outlined in the system flow. Each section of the run instructions presents an overview followed by a detailed description of input fields and processing options. Display screens are illustrated for reference. Symbols are used to represent data that displays on these screens and the character length of each field.

### Introduction

Shop Floor Control provides production management with accurate, timely, and concise information on production activity and status. Use this product for detailed planning and scheduling and for highlighting shop floor problems as they occur. The Shop Floor Control program provides management with logistical control over material, scheduling, capacity, and efficiency functions.

---

Infor ERP LX includes full support for dates up to and beyond the year 2000. Although most date fields display as 6 characters, Infor ERP LX records the date as eight characters. Refer to Company Name and Date Format, SYS820, in the System Parameters Generation program, SYS800, for information on configuring Century Dating and entering dates beyond 1999.

The following is a brief description of the main programs in SFC:

To create and maintain shop orders use SFC500 Shop Order Entry Maintenance. These orders use the standard bill of material (BOM) as the base list of components. You can also set up standard routings, which list the operations, or work steps, involved in manufacturing.

To release shop orders, use the Shop Order Release program, SFC505. Infor ERP LX groups shop orders by user ID for batch processing. Use Shop Packet Print, SFC520, to print the shop orders that you select.

SFC530 allows you to create multi-level shop orders to link shop orders together with a common end item parent. Linking multiple shop orders together for a final assembly product provides support for make-to-order and engineer-to-order manufacturing environments which need to schedule these multiple orders together or as a vertical slice in the production schedule.

You can make changes to shop orders after you print them. Use Shop Order Entry/Maintenance, SFC500, to update the shop orders. Changes are immediately visible on the inquiry screens for SFC300 and SFC350. To reprint the shop packet, use Reprint Shop Packet, SFC560.

Once the components are picked, record the inventory transactions using Inventory Transactions, INV500. Use Shop Floor Posting, SFC600, to enter labor tickets to record work. When the item is complete, you use Inventory Transactions, INV500, to receive it into stock.

Several reports and inquiries are available through the Reports and Inquiries menu, SFC01. These programs are numbered in the 200s and 300s, such as Shop Order Inquiry (SFC300) and Open Orders by Order Number (SFC210).

## Product Highlights

- Detail open shop order inquiry by item number, order number, or transaction detail
  - On-line modification of components OR operations required for an order during order release
  - Ability to copy BOM from another item, another facility/item combination or another facility/item/method code combination
  - Ability to copy routing from another item, another facility/item combination or another facility/item/method code combination
  - Ability to tie material components to operations for picking components by current operation
  - Picking lists and shop packets printed
  - Backward scheduling of operations from shop order due date or forward scheduling from release date
-

- Schedule dates for material issues from stock
- Shortage list by component or by order
- Releasable orders inquiry for material and capacity
- On-line labor posting and shop order release
- Create and release multi-level shop orders
- Multiple print of labor tickets depending on the length of order (optional)
- Supports setup, run, machine, indirect, and downtime hours
- Work center loads by setup, run, machine hours, crew size, or any combination
- Machine file
- Work center and tooling where used
- Employee and work center efficiencies
- Shop calendar by work center
- Department and work center summaries
- Automatic close of operations
- Implied moves
- Alternate routings and additional routing description
- Routing copy and maintenance online
- Detail allocation of components at the location/lot level at picking time
- On-line manual component allocation supported
- Downtime and reject reports with reason codes
- Allocate future production of lots to higher level shop or customer orders

## Suggested implementation plan

Read the Inventory (INV) and Manufacturing Data Management (MDM) help text as well as this help text before you run shop floor.

### Review Existing System

Review your existing shop floor system. Consider the following issues:

- Source documents. What is evidence of a shop order? Is the amount of information collected enough? Are process sheets and component lists accurate?
  - Work flow. Where do jobs originate, and how do they travel through the shop? What is the timing involved? For instance, how are jobs tracked through the shop, and how is work recorded? Where are the bottlenecks? Which work centers are the most heavily loaded? What are the critical centers? How is material drawn from store, and what shortages arise? How do you know when to start a job, and how does a rush job affect other work in progress?
-

- Stationery. What forms are used for tracking work and issuing or receiving stock? Are design changes necessary?

## Requirements Review

Review the following shop floor requirements:

- Total current and projected volume of traffic - How many orders are processed daily and monthly? Include an estimate for backlogs. How many work centers do you have? How many items do you make? How many components per item and how many operations per item? How many employees?
- Procedures and forms - consider any changes to shop procedures or forms.
- Work Centers - Define work centers and hours accumulation methods - whether machine hours, run hours, setup hours or some combination of each should be reported.
- Employees (not necessarily persons) - assign rates for each.
- Shop calendar - If you want the scheduling calculations to include non-working days, decide on these days for the current year. Include planned shutdowns for plant maintenance.
- Routings - Review operations and manufacturing methods. Deluxe models or one-off variations can be handled at data entry time. Set up realistic expected hours, and allow for jobs moving between work centers or queuing up for operations. Decide whether the expected hours for each operation are to be hours per piece or a multiple of pieces, hours per standard batch size, cost per piece (outside work) or pieces per hour.
- Shop Order numbers - Infor ERP LX maintains shop order numbers, but you can supply a starting number (See the System Parameters help text).
- Reporting requirements and timing - This will depend upon the flow of work, and the way material is handled. Various shop order, material shortage, scheduling reports, work center and employee efficiency reports are available.

## Resource Review

Review the staff and time available for implementation. Consider the activities in this list, in addition to normal business operations.

## Implementation Timetable

Schedule the implementation activities in your calendar to provide a realistic go live date.

## System Definition

Activate Shop Floor Control in your system, if you have not already done so. See SYS800-Parameters Maintenance.

---

## Inventory and Manufacturing Data Management Products

Install the Inventory and Manufacturing Data Management products before you use shop floor.

## Office and Shop Integration

Define new system procedures and communicate them to users. Begin system education early if you make changes to the work flow pattern.

## Operator Training

Operators should be familiar with Inventory and Manufacturing Data Management processing.

## Master File Data Loading

An accurate routings list is essential to shop floor control and requirements planning. It must reflect the way product manufacturing is actually scheduled, and should be changed if necessary to represent actual practice. The system makes it easy for you to copy whole structures and to make minor changes to the structure. For example, you can copy an existing structure and add an extra operation or omit an operation. Employees have to be coded, loaded, and checked. The shop calendar needs to be specified for the year. Before going live, load shop orders for all work in progress. Review current work, specify work performed, and estimate future work.

## Parallel Running

True parallel running may be difficult in a production environment. Run samples and dummy shop orders before going live. If you have more than one facility, implement the system one facility at a time.

## System Review

Review system and implement requests for changes.

## Prerequisites

Set up the parameters for Shop Floor before you create a work center, a routing, or a shop order. Test your shop order processing carefully before you run live. Setup errors may cause production problems.

## Standard Yield Factor

Infor ERP LX uses the yield factor to calculate the quantity of component material required to produce a specific quantity of the parent item. In Infor ERP LX you

---

can define the standard yield factor manually or you can define routing-based yields. The routing-based yield type can be either Product or Operational.

If you specify a manual yield, Infor ERP LX applies that yield to each component at each step in the routing.

Use Product if you know total yield for an item, but you do not know the exact yield at each operation. The amounts you enter for each operation need not be precise as long as the yield percentages you enter for the operations add up to the total product yield. Infor ERP LX calculates the cumulative yield at each step in the routing.

Use Operational yield if you know the actual yield at each individual operation. The system compounds the yield to calculate the cumulative yield at each step in the routing and then uses the cumulative yield to schedule the components.

The screens in Routing Maintenance, SFC100D, display the cumulative yield at each step in the routing.

If you specify a routing-based yield type, the system updates the appropriate file with the calculated yield. If you specify a global yield type with no alternate method code, the system updates the yield field in the Item Master file (IIM). If you specify a yield type for a facility with no alternate method code, the system updates the yield field in the facility/item master file (CIC).

Use the following programs to define the Yield Type and to enter the Standard Yield Factor:

- In MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters, MRP821D, define the global Yield Type
- In Facility Code Maintenance, SYS190D, define the Yield Type for the facility. If you do not define the Yield Type at the facility level, Infor ERP LX uses the global type.
- In Facility Planning Maintenance, MRP140D, define the Yield Type for an item/facility combination. If the Yield Type is manual, enter the standard yield factor for the item/facility combination.
- If the Yield Type is manual, enter the standard yield factor for an item in the Item Master, INV100.
- If the Yield Type is routing based, enter the yield for each step of the routing in Routing Maintenance, SFC100D.

## Routing Lead Times

In Infor ERP LX you can define routing lead times manually or you can use lead times that the system calculates from the routing. The system calculates the lead time from your entries in the starting and ending times fields for each step in a routing

Use the following programs to define the Lead Time Type:

- In MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters, MRP821D, define the global Lead Time Type.
-



- In Facility Code Maintenance, SYS190D, define the Lead Time Type for the facility. If you do not define a Lead Time Type at the facility level, Infor ERP LX uses the global type.
- In Facility Planning Maintenance, MRP140D, define the Lead Time Type for an item/facility combination. If the Lead Time Type is manual, enter the lead time for the item/facility combination.
- If the lead time is manual, enter the lead time for an item in the Item Master, INV100.
- If the lead time is routing based, enter the start and end times for each step of the routing in Routing Maintenance, SFC100D.

## Inventory Transactions

Define Inventory transactions for issuing components to the shop and receiving finished items. See the Inventory help text for examples of transactions.

- Transaction type I - Single Issue to Shop Order. Use this transaction type to issue one component at a time. Use this for high-value items that are marked as Must Single Issue on the Item Master file.
- Transaction type M - Multiple Issue to Shop Order. Use this transaction type to issue all the components as listed in the Shop Order, in one transaction. Note that this transaction type does not issue Must Single Issue items.
- Transaction type S - Receipt from shop. Use this transaction type to receive the finished item into stock and update the shop order accordingly.

The Shop Order Lot/Location Allocation program is an alternative to using the above Inventory transactions. Use this when the item is finished, and you want to review exactly what was used to make it. You can review the components as allocated, make any changes, and finally accept the finished order.

## How-to Index

The following list provides a quick reference to the processes that you can perform in this application and the programs that you use for each process. The list also includes programs in related applications.

- Delete work centers - CAP100
  - Create work centers - CAP100
  - Maintain work center description, department, loading, other data - CAP100
  - Material issues - INV500
  - Shop order receipts - INV500
  - Define operations to routings - SFC100
  - Delete operations on routings - SFC100
  - Delete routings - SFC100
  - Labor operation standards - SFC100
-

- Maintain routings - SFC100
  - Maintain alternate routings - SFC100
  - Operations from routings - SFC100
  - Print a shop calendar - SFC130
  - Maintain calendar dates - SFC140
  - Maintain employee and clock number labor rates - SFC150
  - Maintain employees and clock numbers - SFC150
  - Reactivate deleted employees and clock numbers - SFC150
  - Print a shortage report - SFC200
  - Print an open orders by order number report - SFC210
  - Print an open orders by item report - SFC211
  - Print an open orders by due date report - SFC212
  - Print an open orders by work center report - SFC213
  - Print a list of open orders by status - SFC230
  - Print employee efficiencies report - SFC240
  - Print a work center efficiencies report - SFC250
  - Display material allocations - SFC300
  - Display operations status - SFC300
  - Display shop order detail and status - SFC300
  - Multi-level shop order inquiry - SFC330
  - Display capacity availability - SFC350
  - Material availability - SFC350
  - Release shop orders - SFC500
  - Define operations to existing shop orders - SFC500
  - Material allocations to existing shop orders - SFC500
  - Operation dates or work remaining or existing shop orders - SFC500
  - Operations from existing work orders - SFC500
  - Enter and maintain shop orders - SFC500
  - Shop orders dates or work remaining - SFC500
  - Shop order material allocations - SFC500
  - Shop order quantities - SFC500
  - Multi-level shop order release - SFC530
  - Released planned orders - SFC550
  - Reprint shop packets - SFC560
  - Post labor tickets - SFC600
  - Shop Order Labor Posting - SFC650
  - Add detail location/lot allocations - SFC720
  - Delete detail location/lot allocations - SFC720
  - Detail location/lot allocations - SFC720
  - Purge deleted shop orders - SFC900
  - Backup labor tickets - SFC905
-

## System functions

### Shop Calendar

A detail shop calendar is available, which specifies the capacity for each day and for any work center (or all work centers). Shutdowns, holidays, and double shifts, are all indicated using the calendar. The shop floor scheduling program uses the shop calendar whenever it encounters a work center that is coded to use the shop calendar. This includes calculation of operation start and end dates and material need dates. Global, facility and work center-specific calendars may be defined.

### Work Centers

Each work center may have a different loading code indicating how the total backlog and scheduled work at the work center should be measured. Loading options include: run hours, run plus setup hours, machine hours, machine plus setup hours, and no loading. Each work center also has an assigned method for standard and actual overhead costing with assigned rates/percentages for each. A standard labor cost is also available (see Cost Accounting for details). Each work center may or may not be coded to use the shop calendar when scheduling work. For details, see Manufacturing Data Management (MDM), shifts, machines, to-location.

### Routings

The routing function allows for active operations, alternate operations, and additional descriptive operations. Each routing step contains the operation number, the operation description, the standard run, setup, and machine hours, and the basis code for interpreting those hours. It also contains standard move and queue times, the number of operators and the tooling (or a comment).

You can set up the routings so you can backflush them. You can backflush from the warehouse and location.

Standard costs for labor and overhead may be created automatically from routing data using the cost accounting CST600, load standards from routings.

### Shop Order Release

Shop orders are released by specifying the item to be made, the required quantity, the scheduled completion date, and the manufacturing warehouse. Optionally, each shop order may be tied directly to a customer order. The system copies the standard bill of material and routing for the manufactured item and allows these to be modified on-line as the order is being released. The standard bill of material and routing can be overridden by facility, item or method code to vary materials and operations based on staffing (method code) or different materials (facility). The shop packet is printed for an entire batch of released orders. The shop packet consists of a process sheet (with any modifications), a picking slip (with any modifications), and labor tickets.

---

Planned shop orders from the MRP system may be released by selection through the planned order release program in MRP (MRP540). This allows for changes in the planned orders dates and quantities and the deletion of planned orders (with or without creating a shop order). Note that MRP must be installed for this function. The planned shop order release functions are on menu MRP. Shop orders can also be released from Finite Forward Scheduling (MRP640).

Final assembly orders from the customer order entry system may be released through Final Assembly Release (FAS500) and Final Assembly Shop Order Print (FAS510) on the MPS menu. Note that Order Entry and Master Scheduling must be installed for this function.

Shop packets may be reprinted at any time with the current shop order information.

### Batch Shop Orders

The system will allow for the release of orders by material batches. For this mode of processing, the system interprets the quantity input as the number of material batches and extends it by the batch size for the order.

### Lot Allocations

Specific lots may be allocated manually to orders either before or after printing the shop packet. Allocation occurs by the expiration date.

### Backward Scheduling

Operations are automatically backward scheduled at shop order release time. The backward scheduling algorithm starts with the shop order due date and schedules each operation based upon the standard move and queue times in the routings and the number of days the job is expected to run at standard. The system calculates and stores the operation scheduled start date. The dates may be modified by the shop order maintenance program. The number of days that a job is expected to run an operation is dependent upon the available capacity for that work center and the total hours scheduled for that operation.

The backward scheduling algorithm also considers the shop calendar for weekends, shutdown, holidays, and partial days.

### Backward Scheduling Process

The algorithm starts with the due date of the shop order or planned order. The system makes the following calculations for each operation in reverse sequence:

1. The number of move days is subtracted from the due date (or initial date of the previous operation) to get the due date for this operation. The move days are only used on valid shop calendar days.
  2. The system uses the following calculation for the number of clock hours for the operation:  
$$\text{Standard run or machine hrs/No. of operators} + \text{setup hours}$$
-

3. The number of clock hours is spread over the available daily capacity of the work center for those given days. The system uses the following calculation for the daily capacity of the work center:  

$$\text{Number of shifts} \times \text{hours per shift} \times \text{average efficiency}/100$$
4. Each day is checked against the shop calendar; the calculation bypasses inactive days or adjusts for any changes in the work center capacity for that day.
5. Queue time days are subtracted in the same manner as move time days. The resulting date is the operation start date.

The algorithm then goes to the previous operation. When all operations have been included, the resulting date is the scheduled start date the shop order. Note that MRP uses the item lead time to determine material requirement dates on planned orders.

## Remarks

- A Shop order is considered due at the end of the day of the due date of the shop order.
- The operation end date is the date that machine time, run time, and setup time are complete; not the date that move time is complete.
- Negative move and queue times are supported. This function can be used to construct overlapping or concurrent operations (see examples). Negative queue and move times support up to 100% overlap.
- If an operation is scheduled to end at the end of a work day, the next operation will be scheduled to start at the beginning of the next shop calendar work day.
- Setup time is considered to take place only at the beginning of an operation and is not distributed.
- Backward scheduling is supported in all shop order release programs (SFC500, SFC550, and FAS510). Backward scheduling is recalculated if a shop order is maintained through SFC500 when the due date or the required quantity is changed; however, you cannot enter move and queue times through the maintenance program when adding an operation to the shop order.
- Items that have co-products in their Bill of Material have their routing merged into the shop orders routing.
- In the following illustrations, hypothetical shop order schedules are charted across a nine-day span. Order schedule begins at the due date and is backward-scheduled to the start of the first operation. The arrows indicate the direction in time that the scheduling is performed (which may be forward or backward for move and queue times).
- Arrows also indicate the relative position in time that the schedule is placed. For simplicity, operation times (which are shown as R/M/S for

Run/Machine/Setup) are grouped together and translated to days instead of hours.

The standard backward-scheduling application will start from the end of the due date and calculate the operations starting with the last operation number from the item routing.

Move and queue times can be added to the life span of a shop order, not only in terms of labor activity, but the real time required to produce the product. Move time at the end of the last operation may be used to schedule shop orders when final quality control activities must be accounted for but are not considered directly a part of shop floor production. Note that queue time appears within the operation and the move time appears outside of the operation.

Negative move time and negative queue time reduce cumulative lead time by overlapping operations. Overlapping is accomplished by forwarding a partial amount of a shop order to the next operation while the balance of the order is being run at the previous operation. In other words, the output of one operation feeds the next while the first operation is still running. The shop packet process sheets will print the correct start time for the operations.

Note: When setting up concurrent operations by using negative move times, an operation with a negative move time will not have a completion date prior to the previous operation completion date.

Infor ERP LX places no restrictions on use of negative move times. A negative move time on the last operation of an order is allowed but will cause an order to be completed after it is due. This may be useful if the terminating operation(s) of a shop order involve post-operation tearing down of equipment, clean-up, or by-product recovery after the item is complete. Do not allow receipt of finished material to close the order before labor for the final operation is complete.

### Negative Queue Times:

- Unlike negative move time, negative queue time directly affects the time span of an operation rather than repositioning the operation. Defining either a positive or negative value to the queue time of an operation will either add to or subtract from the calculated start date of an operation.
  - Positive queue times will cause the start date of an operation to be set earlier. Materials required for the operation will be scheduled to coincide with the start of the queue time.
  - Negative queue times will cause the start date of an operation to be artificially advanced. This feature may be used to schedule material for an operation to coincide with the actual beginning of run-time if the setup of an operation is so involved as to make the issue of materials premature during setup. The negative queue time would need to be compensated by additional move time in the previous operation to keep the scheduling logic intact.
-

## Labor Ticket Posting

Hours are posted and edited on-line. Shop floor uses four types for hours: run hours, setup hours, machine hours, and indirect labor hours. Each of these hours requires different information. Run, setup, and machine hours require a shop order and an operation. Run and setup require an employee/clock number. Production standards are calculated at entry time and stored in the labor ticket posting file along with the actual hours and pieces and the actual and standard costs.

Any labor ticket in a batch may be changed or deleted before posting, or the entire batch may be deleted before posting. An optional employee edit list allows hours to be reconciled by employee before updating the shop order status.

When the shop order status is updated, the hours entry is posted to the labor ticket history file where it can be used for efficiency and cost analysis. In addition, the operation and shop status are updated with the standard hours. If the production quantity is greater than or equal to the required quantity at that operation, the system tags the operation closed. Simultaneously, the shop order labor and overhead costs are updated.

SFC650 allows you to backflush both labor and material. For material backflushing to occur, you must link material to a routing operation in BOM500.

## Inquiries

The shop order inquiry displays all shop orders which affect a given item (either as allocations or orders) and then allows access to order detail. Alternatively, the detail may be displayed directly if the shop order number is known. The detail screens display the status and progress of all operations and also display the material component status on the order.

A Material/Capacity Availability inquiry checks the availability of material and capacity. For any given item and quantity, it displays an exploded bill of material which indicates which items may be short, considering current inventory balances and allocations. The inquiry also displays the required operations and work centers and the current and total backlogs at those work centers.

## Scheduling/Dispatch Report

Work center scheduling and dispatch reports are available based on operation dates. There is also an additional priority field which can be used to mark shop orders. The scheduling report indicates orders in process, waiting, or scheduled yet to come to the work center.

## Shortages

Shortage reports are available which indicate material shortages by either component item number or shop order number. Allocation detail is also available online with scheduled receipts.

---

## System flow

The Shop Floor Control product allows you to plan, trace, and control the production process.

The Inventory Master file holds details of all manufactured items. The Bill of Material shows the content of all finished items, lists the component items and how much of each component is required. A Shop Order (instruction to manufacture) is released in Shop Floor Control. Enter the item to be made, the quantity required, the scheduled completion date, and the manufacturing warehouse. If the item is to be made especially to customer order, you may input the Customer Order Number. The system will copy the standard Bill of Material for the item, and let you make any changes (substitute a component or make quantity changes). You can also add components if the finished item varies from the standard. The system checks whether stock is available to manufacture the item, and will mark any shortages. You then print a shop packet which contains the shop picking slip or list of components needed from the warehouse.

Once the components have been picked, you enter Inventory Issue to Shop transactions for what was actually taken from stock. This can be done with one Multiple-Issue transaction. For examples, see Inventory Transaction Type M for multiple-issue, type I for single issues, in the Inventory guide.

When the item is finished, you receive it into stock with another Inventory transaction, the Receipt From Shop. See Transaction Type R in the Inventory Operator Run Instructions.

You need to specify the work to be done to make an item, not just the materials involved. The factory floor is divided into departments and within each department are work centers. A work center is a logical unit (a particular machine or a particular job like quality inspection). You accumulate the hours worked at any work center, on a basis of machine run-time, total hours spent on a job by staff, set up and clean-up hours, or some combination.

The Routing Master file holds the operations (work steps) needed to make each finished item. Each operation takes place at a work center, and is expected to require predetermined standard hours based on pieces per hour, hours per multiple pieces, hours per standard batch size, or costs (for outside work). You can allow for queuing time and move time between work centers. The system then has a complete description of the manufacturing process.

When you release a shop order, the system copies the standard routing for the item and method code. If the facility and/or method code is blank, the system uses global routing for the operations. You can change operations in the same way as materials (adding an extra feature to the final product). The shop packet contains the shop picking slip, a process sheet - which can be used in the factory to direct the flow of work, and labor tickets on which the actual hours worked can be reported. These hours are entered to the system so that actual production time and progress can be compared with what was expected. A variety of reports list the results.

---



Scheduling is done automatically, based on the date the finished item is required, allowing for the expected time required for each operation. You may indicate a start date instead, and the system will forward schedule to a completion date. The anticipated time is converted into days, producing a start date for the given shop order. You can specify the number of hours per day worked at any work center. There is a shop calendar on which you specify holidays, weekends and any other non-working days, and the system will allow for these when calculating schedules.

A shop order is complete when the item is finished and all labor tickets have been entered. You then receive the finished item into stock with an Inventory Receipt from Shop transaction, which also allows you to close the shop order. Closed shop orders are purged later, during the end-of-month Shop Order Close (SFC900).

## Daily procedures

Daily procedures can include the processes below.

### Entering and Maintaining Shop Orders

Program SFC500 Shop Order Entry/Maintenance. The system creates a workflow for the work station and the whole session is placed on the workfile until shop packets are printed.

### Releasing Shop Orders

Program SFC505D1 Order Release. Shop Orders are grouped for batch processing by User ID. From this list screen, the system selects all shop orders to be processed as a batch for the current User ID.

### Printing Shop Packets

Program SFC520B1 Shop Order Print. Only Shop Orders selected by the User ID requesting the print process will produce shop packets. During the print process, the system updates the inventory files for the quantity allocated to shop orders information, and the system automatically allocates lots if any component is subject to lot control.

### Shop Packet Changes

Program SFC500D1 Shop Order Entry/Maintenance. Once shop packets have been printed, you may still make changes, using Shop Order (optional) Maintenance. It does NOT change lot allocations. Use Reprint Shop Packets to complete the update.

---

## Reprint Shop Packet

Program SFC560B1, Reprint Shop Packet. If you made changes, you can reprint (optional) Shop Packets for the amended orders. If you reprint, the system changes lot allocations if the shop order has been maintained since printing.

## Inventory Issues

Program INV500 Inventory Transactions. When components are picked according to the shop picking slips, enter the inventory issue transactions. Use one of the following methods:

- Multiple-Issue (type M) transaction, if the components have been picked according to the picking slip and none of the components are a special must single-issue component.
- Several Single-Issue (type I) transactions to issue the components individually. Use this method when the Multiple-Issue does not apply; either because the warehouse could not supply what was on the picking slip, or because some components are special.

## Entry of Labor Time

Program SFC600, Shop Floor Posting. Enter the labor tickets to record work activity. The system creates a workfile for workstation, and the whole session is placed on the workfile until the shop update register is printed.

## Inventory Receipts

Program INV500 Inventory Transactions. When the finished item is complete, receive it into stock. Use a Shop Order Receipt (type R). This updates the inventory files and allows you to mark the shop order as closed.

## Reports and Inquiries (as required)

See the Shop Floor Control Reports and Inquiries menu, SFC01, for a complete list of reports and inquiries in the Shop Floor application.

## Period-end

Period-end processing typically includes the following processes:

- Reports and Inquiries as required.
  - Post to Costing. If you are using the Cost Accounting product, use Post Shop Orders to Costing, CST900.
  - Purge Closed Orders. Run Shop Order Closeout, SFC900, to remove completed and closed shop orders from the file.
  - Save Labor Tickets. Run Save Labor Tickets, SFC905, to archive labor tickets from the system on tape or diskette.
-

### Routing maintenance, SFC100D1

Use this application to maintain routing information for a specified item. Routing information encompasses detail of specific operations required to manufacture the item and provides the basis for shop order scheduling. The routing links the item to defined work centers, providing the basis for costing time.

SFC100 provides for online maintenance of facility-specific product routings. If you leave the facility field BLANK, Infor ERP LX maintains a global routing.

Item number, Facility, and Method are remembered key fields.

Note: When you delete a routing, you must also delete any notes related to that routing to prevent those notes from attaching to a new routing. Use Manufacturing Notes Maintenance (BOM190D1) to delete the notes.

Access: Menu SFC

#### Add or select a routing

Use the Routing Selection screen, SFC100D1-01, to select an item and view or maintain its routing. You can create a routing from this screen.

#### Field descriptions - SFC100D1-01

##### Act (1,0):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

##### 14=Delete Entire Routing

Display Routing Selection, SFC100D2-01, in the delete mode. From this screen use F6 to delete all the operations for this item. The status on the SFC100D1-01 screen becomes Inactive.

Note: When you delete a routing, you must also delete any notes related to that routing to prevent those notes from attaching to a new routing. Use Manufacturing Notes Maintenance (BOM190D1) to delete the notes.

**15=Reactivate Routing**

Display Routing Selection, SFC100D2-01, in the reactivate mode. From this screen, use F6 to reactivate a deleted routing. The status on the SFC100D1-01 screen becomes Active.

**17=Recalculate Cumulative Yield**

If the yield type for the item is routing based, the system recalculates the cumulative yield. If you update the yield at any step in the routing, return to this screen and use this action to perform the recalculation.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify the number of the item. All routings are uniquely identified by item number. The item must exist in Item Master Maintenance (INV100/API100).

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify the facility for the routing. The facility must exist in the facility master file (ZMF). If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX maintains the global routing. Infor ERP LX uses global routings for costing purposes and not for shop floor control purposes.

**Method (2,A):**

Specify a routing method code for this item. You can copy facility-specific routings from one Item/Facility to another. Infor ERP LX validates each operation work center to ensure that it resides in the proper facility.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify an operation for this item. The work center facility for this operation must match the facility on the routing. If necessary, revise the work center before you copy the routing.

**Status**

Infor ERP LX displays the status of the overall routing for the item/facility combination. The status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC100D1-01****F13=Filters**

Display the options screen. You can specify an option to sort the items on the list.

---

**F19=Planning Bill Proc.**

Display Planning Bill of Material Maintenance, BOM600D1-01.

**F20=Online BOM Proc.**

Display Online BOM Formula-Recipe, BOM500D1-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add, maintain, or view a routing**

If you leave the Operation field blank on the Routing Selection screen, SFC100D2-01, the system displays the entire routing for this item. The screen lists all operations in the routing.

The system displays this screen in the following modes: create, revise, copy, delete, and display.

In the create mode, specify all the information about an operation for an item. In revise mode, update the information for each operation in a routing.

In copy mode, specify an item number, facility, and method to copy the routing information to. In delete mode, press Enter to confirm the deletion.

**Field descriptions - SFC100D2-01****Item Number:**

Infor ERP LX displays the number of the item you selected. If you are in copy mode, specify the item number for the new routing.

**Item Description:**

Infor ERP LX displays a description of the item.

**Facility:**

Infor ERP LX displays the code that designates the facility. If you are in copy mode, specify the facility for the new routing.

**Facility Description:**

Infor ERP LX displays a description of the facility.

**Method:**

Infor ERP LX displays a code that represents the routing. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes during production. If you are in copy mode, specify the method for the new routing.

---

**Method Description:**

Infor ERP LX displays a description of the routing.

**Action (2,0)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**9=Reactivate**

Reactivate the record.

**13=Notes**

Display Manufacturing Notes Maintenance, BOM190D2-01.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify the number for the operation.

**Operation Description (30,A):**

Specify a description of the operation.

**Task Code (15,A):**

This is a user-defined field for sorting routing specifications into common categories. You can define Task Codes in Table Maintenance (SYS105D1).

Task codes are a sorting option for operations on a routing.

**Status:**

Infor ERP LX displays the status of the operation:

1=Active operation

2=Alternate operation

3=Comment or additional description

**Work Center:**

Infor ERP LX displays the code that designates the work center. A work center can be a machine or a person or any combination of the two.

**Work Center Status:**

Infor ERP LX displays the status of the work center. It can be active or inactive.

---

**Notes:**

1=A note exists for this operation.

0=No notes exist.

**Screen actions - SFC100D2-01****F13=Filters**

Display the options screen. You can specify an option to sort the items on the list. Select Filter Option (1) to view both active and inactive operations on this routing. Select Filter Option (2) to view only active operations.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter Options - SFC100D2-01**

Use this screen to limit the operations on the Routing Selection Maintenance screen, SFC100D2-01. For instance, you can select to see only active records by operation.

**Field descriptions - Filter SFC100D2-01****Option (1,0):**

Specify one of the following sequences to sort the information that you want to view:

1=All records by operation

2=Active records by operation

3=All records by description

4=Active records by description

5=All records by task code

6=Active records by task code

**Screen actions - Filter SFC100D2-01**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add, maintain, or view routing detail**

Use the Routing Maintenance screen, SFC100D2-02, to add or revise information about the operation. Use this screen to specify a standardized task code and to identify this step as an outside operation. You can also record the cost of the outside operation.

---

The Facility and Work Center fields must match. The work must reside in the facility matching this routing. The only exception to this is the blank (global) facility routing which can use any work center.

### **Field descriptions - SFC100D2-02**

#### **Item Number:**

The system displays the number of the selected item.

#### **Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

#### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility where this operation takes place.

#### **Facility Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility.

#### **Method:**

The system displays a code that represents the routing. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

#### **Method Description:**

The system displays a description of the routing method.

#### **Cumulative Yield:**

If the yield type for the item is routing based, the system displays the cumulative yield. Return to the Routing Selection screen, SFC100D1-01, and use action 17=Recalculate Cumulative Yield to update the amount.

#### **Operation (3,0):**

The system displays the sequence number of the operation within the routing.

#### **Operation Description (30,A):**

Enter a description of the operation. You can enter a new description in create mode, or revise an existing one in the revise mode.

#### **Standardize Task Code (15,A):**

This is a user-defined field for sorting routing specifications into common categories. Define Task Codes in Table Maintenance (SYS105D1). Task codes are a sorting option for operations on a routing.

---



**Fixed Duration Qty (11,3)**

Specify the maximum quantity that a fixed duration operation can process at one time. For example, assume that a bakery can fit 1-6 loaves across a rack and bake all the loaves at the same time. The fixed duration quantity is 6. The time to bake the loaves is the Hours per fixed duration quantity (basis code F). To determine the time to complete the operation for more than 6 loaves, the system performs the following calculation:

loaves/fixed duration quantity x Hours per fixed duration quantity.

The calculation rounds the loaves/fixed duration quantity to the next whole number.

**Operation Status (1,0):**

Specify one of the valid status codes listed below:

1=Active operation

2=Alternate operation

3=Additional description for previous operation

4=Campaign set-up

5=Campaign clean-down

6=Intermediate campaign set-up

7=Intermediate campaign clean-down

Note: If the operation status is 4 - 7, the value for setup hours must be greater than zero.

Note: For standard costing; campaign setup and cleanup are alternate operations, so the system does not include them in costing. Status 4 and 5 do affect costing. The calculation of Standard Cost for these new operation statuses is as follows:

standard cost=hours x cost rate/(number of shop order batches per campaign x lot size).

**Number of Batches per Campaign (3,0):**

If the Operation Status is 4 - 7, this value must be greater than 1. Specify the average number of shop orders that you expect to release in a campaign.

Note: The system uses this value in the standard costing calculations for status 4 and 5.

**Work Center Number (6,0):**

Specify the number of the work center this operation is assigned to.

**Work Center Description:**

The system displays a description of the work center.

---

**Operation Department:**

The system displays the code for the department that this work center belongs to. Use Department Maintenance, CAP120, to create a valid department.

**Operation Department Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation department.

**Load Code (1,0):**

This field indicates whether the hours for this work center are classified as machine or labor. Specify the capacity loading code for the type of hours used for capacity planning.

Capacity Planning uses these codes; these codes are not related to Cost Accounting. For example, you can load a work center based on set-up and run hours and base cost operations on machine hours.

Specify one of the following loading codes for this work center. Each code indicates hours identified and accumulated for this work center.

0, Blank=no hours

1=Machine hours

2=Setup hours

3=Setup plus machine hours

4=Labor hours

5=Setup plus labor hours

**Load Code Description:**

The system displays a description of the load code. For example, Setup hours is the description for load code 2.

**Yield (5,2):**

If the yield type for this item is routing based, specify the standard yield factor for this step of the routing. Specify the yield as a percentage of the parent product. Specify the percentage as a whole number, for example, 95.5 to represent 95.5%.

**Inside/Outside Operation (1,0):**

This field indicates whether the work is done within the company or without. Specify 0 for an inside operation and 1 for an outside operation.

**Standard Outside Cost (10,5):**

The outside cost fields apply to outside operations. Specify the cost per unit. You can specify a standard cost, a frozen cost, and a going to cost. The Load Standards From Routings program, CST600, retrieves this information for outside operation costs.

---

**Frozen Outside Cost (10,5):**

The outside cost fields apply to outside operations. Specify the cost per unit. You can specify a standard cost, a frozen cost, and a going-to cost. The Load Standards From Routings program, CST600, retrieves this information for outside operation costs.

**Going To Outside Cost (10,5):**

The outside cost fields apply to outside operations. Specify the cost per unit. You can specify a standard cost, a frozen cost, and a going-to cost. The Load Standards From Routings program, CST600, retrieves this information for outside operation costs.

**Setup Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours required to set up the machine, if this is a setup operation.

**Setup Operators (3,0):**

Specify the number of people required to set up the machine, if this is a setup operation.

**Standard Move Days (4,2):**

Specify the number of days required to move the specified item to the next operation. This entry is used to backward-schedule this item. This value can be negative, which allows subsequent operations to overlap or to run concurrently with this operation. During processing, the system considers move time as separate from the operation.

**Basis Code (1,A):**

The system uses basis codes to calculate the standard hours that it uses to determine schedules and to calculate costs. Specify one of the following basis codes:

Blank=Hours per unit

F=Hours per fixed duration quantity

H=Hours per standard batch size

P=Pieces per hour

1=Hours per 10 units

2=Hours per 100 units

3=Hours per 1,000 units

4=Hours per 10,000 units

5=Hours per 100,000 units

6=Hours per 1,000,000 units

---

If this is an outside operation, set the Inside/Outside Operation field to 1 and specify the cost in the Outside Cost field.

**Run Labor Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours needed to produce the quantity indicated by the basis code. For example, if the basis code is 3, enter the hours needed to produce 1000 units.

If you do not enter run hours, you will receive an error message if you try to report run hours for this operation in SFC600, SFC650, or JIT600.

**Run Operators (3,0):**

Specify the number of people required for this operation.

**Standard Queue Days (4,2):**

Specify the amount of time a job waits at a work center before setup or work is performed on the job. This value may be negative, which implies that the operation overlaps or runs concurrently with preceding operations. Queue time is considered part of the overall operation duration when processing.

**Machine Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours required to produce the quantity indicated by the basis code. For example, if the basis code is 3, the hours entered here is the number required to produce 1000 units.

If you do not enter machine hours, you will receive an error message if you try to report machine hours for this operation in SFC600, SFC650, or JIT600.

**Tool (15,A):**

This is a user-defined field. Specify a note or comment about the tool that is used in this operation.

**Effective Date (6,0):**

Specify the date this operation becomes effective. For region clock time zone conversion, the default is the facility region current date, or for a blank facility, the default is the user region current date.

For engineering changes on the shop floor, you can set up two different operations for two different time periods. However, if the effective periods for the respective operations overlap, the system uses both operations for all processing during that time overlap period.

**Discontinue Date (6,0):**

Specify the date this operation is no longer used or part of the routing. For engineering changes on the shop floor, you can set up two different operations

---

for two different time periods. However, if the effective periods for the respective operations overlap, the system uses both operations for all processing during that time overlap period.

### **Screen actions - SFC100D2-02**

#### **F20=Notes**

Display the Manufacturing Notes Maintenance screen, BOM190D2-01.

Note: When you delete a routing, you must also delete any notes related to that routing to prevent those notes from attaching to a new routing. Use Manufacturing Notes Maintenance (BOM190D1) to delete the notes.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### **Add, maintain, or view additional routing detail**

The Routing Maintenance screen, SFC100D2-03, displays more information about the routing operation. From here, you can make this operation collectible for a range of dates. Access this screen by pressing Enter on the SFC100D2-02 screen.

Take the following steps to make this operation collectible:

1. Specify 1 in the Collect Data This Operation field.
2. Specify a time frame when collection is effective by completing the Collection Effective and Collection Discontinue fields.
3. Press Enter.

### **Field descriptions - SFC100D2-03**

#### **Item Number:**

The system displays the number of the item you selected.

#### **Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

#### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility where this operation takes place.

#### **Facility Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility.

---

**Method:**

The system displays a code that represents the routing. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes during production.

**Method Description:**

The system displays a description of the routing method.

**Operation:**

The system displays the sequence number of the operation within the routing.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Collect Data This Operation (1,0):**

Specify 1=Yes to make this operation collectible. If an operation is collectible, you can report on it through Shop Order Labor Posting, (SFC600), Shop Floor Posting (SFC650), and Production Reporting (JIT600). This enables you to backflush previous non-collectible operations in the shop order.

Specify 0=No to make this operation non-collectible. You cannot report on non-collectible operations, but you can backflush them.

**Collection Effective Date (8,0):**

If the Collect Data This Operation field is 1=Yes, specify the date this operation became collectible.

For region clock time zone conversion, the default is the facility region current date, or for a blank facility, the default is the user region current date.

This field does not apply if the operation is non-collectible.

**Collection Discontinue Date (8,0):**

If the Collect Data This Operation field 1=Yes, specify the date that the operation is no longer collectible.

This field does not apply if the operation is non-collectible.

**Backflush Warehouse From (3,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Warehouse From field in conjunction with the Backflush Location From field to find and issue material that has been tied to this operation. If you specify a warehouse value, you must also specify a location value. This warehouse/location combination is used in the allocation and backflush search hierarchy as the first place to go to issue or allocate material.

---

**Backflush Location From (10,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Location From field in conjunction with the Backflush Warehouse From field to find and issue material that is tied to this operation. If you specify a location value, you must also specify a warehouse value. The allocation and backflush search hierarchy uses this warehouse/location combination as the first place to go to issue or allocate material. If a blank location has been defined for the warehouse in Location Maintenance (INV170), you can reference it by specifying \*Blank in this field.

**Backflush From Loc Usage (1,0):**

Specify the code for usage of the Location From. The system considers the location associated with a given item and warehouse during allocation and backflushing search.

The following usage codes are available.

Blank

The system first considers the location entered above. If this location does not meet the quantity requirement, then the system considers other locations, in location sequence.

0=Forced Location.

The system considers no other location in the warehouse entered above. No other warehouse is considered and the search stops.

1=Default Location.

The system considers no other location within the warehouse entered above. The search continues in other warehouses.

2=First.

The system considers this location first within the warehouse entered above. The search continues in other locations and warehouses.

**Backflush Warehouse To (3,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Warehouse To field in conjunction with the Backflush Location To field to place stock receipts when production is reported through Shop Order Production Reporting (SFC650) or Production Reporting (JIT600). This field is also used in WIP tracking.

**Backflush Location To (10,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Location To field in conjunction with the Backflush Warehouse To field to place stock receipts when production is reported through Shop Order Production Reporting (SFC650) or Production Reporting (JIT600). This field is also used in WIP tracking. If you use a blank location set up in Location Master Maintenance, INV170, you must specify \*Blank in this field.

---

**User Defined Yield (7,5):**

The system does not use this field. It is reserved for future enhancements.  
This is a user-defined field.

**Screen actions - SFC100D2-03****F20=Notes**

Display the Manufacturing Notes Maintenance screen, BOM190D2-01.  
All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Routing List, SFC110

This program lists facility-specific routings. You can specify a range of item numbers to limit the report.

Use the Process Sheet Print program (BOM240) in Manufacturing Data Management to print routings in conjunction with components.

Each item listing includes the following information:

- All fields from the Item Routing (sequenced by operation number)
- Operation notes
- Item notes
- Total hours for each item
- Total hours for each labor type for each operation

Access: Menu SFC

### Print a routing list

Use the Routing List screen, SFC110D-01, to enter your selection criteria. If the field is left Blank, the report lists the Global routing.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Field descriptions - SFC110D-01****From Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the routings to include in the report.

**To Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the routings to include in the report.

---



**Facility (3,A):**

Specify the facility for the items on the report. If the field is left Blank, the report lists the Global routing.

**From Routing Method (2,A)**

Specify a range of routing methods to limit the information to include in the report.

**To Routing Method (2,A):**

Specify a range of routing methods to limit the information to include in the report.

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC110D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Override warehouse integration selection, SFC116D

**Added:** MR73695 Program SFC116D

Override Warehouse Integration, SFC116D, enables you to override integration system parameters for a specific item and warehouse combination. You can override the following integration parameters:

- Require hard allocations to send BOD messages for component issue requests
- Process Infor WM shipments as direct issues to shop orders or as transfers to a production warehouse

Access: SFC menu

### Add or select an item/warehouse combination

Use the Override Warehouse Integration Selection screen, SFC116D-01, to select an item and warehouse combination.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC116D-01****Line actions**

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Item/Description (35,A):**

Specify the item for which to create or revise the item/warehouse integration flags.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the warehouse for which to create or revise the item/warehouse integration flags.

**Screen actions - SFC116D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Override integration parameters**

Use the Override Warehouse Integration Maintenance screen, SFC116D-02, to change the integration parameters for this item and warehouse combination. The restrictions associated with the flags you assign apply to future transactions that involve this item in this warehouse.

**Field descriptions - SFC116D-02****Component allocations required (1,0):**

Specify 0=No to send component issue requests without hard allocations. Specify 1=Yes to require hard allocations for any component requests sent in BOD messages.

**Process WM shipment as issue/transfer (1,0):**

Specify whether to process shipments from an Infor WM warehouse as an issue or as a transfer. Valid entries are:

0=Issue

---

1=Transfer

### Screen actions - SFC116D-02

#### F15=Toggle Language

Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the item description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the name was translated into your language.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Facility/Class Issue Percentage, SFC120D1

Use Facility/Class Issue Percentage, SFC120D1, to define the percentage tolerance for components that are issued by item class and facility. The system uses the percentage tolerance to automatically close shop orders. The system uses these tolerances and the tolerances for quantity received and hours reported that you define in Facility Maintenance, SYS190, to automatically close shop orders that are within the percentage tolerances.

Note: All tolerances must be met for all components and for the receipts and hours reported before the system closes the shop order automatically.

Access: Menu SFC

### Add or select a facility/class issue percentage record

Use the Facility / Class Issue Percentage screen, SFC120D1-01, to create a new record or to select a record to maintain.

### Field descriptions - SFC120D1-01

#### Act (1,0):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### Facility (3,A):

Specify the facility for which you want to create/view the Facility/Component Item Class issue tolerance record.

---

**Class (Component Item Class) (2,0):**

Specify the component Item Class for which you want to create/view the Facility/Component Item Class issue tolerance record.

**Issue Percentage (5,2):**

The system displays the issue percentage tolerance allowed to close the shop order for this Facility/Component Item Class combination.

**Status (1,A):**

The system indicates whether the record is active (A) or inactive (I). If you delete a record, the status changes from A to I.

**Screen actions - SFC120D1-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

Add, maintain, or view a percentage tolerance record

If you specify information on the Facility/Class Issue Percentage screen, SFC120D1-01, and press Enter, the system displays the Facility/Class Issue Percentage maintenance screen, SFC120D2-01.

**Field descriptions - SFC120D2-01****Facility (3,A):**

The system displays the Facility specified on the previous screen and its description.

**Class (Component Item Class) (2,0):**

The system displays the component Item Class specified on the previous screen and its description.

**Tolerance (5,2):**

Specify the tolerance (issue percentage) allowed to close a shop order for this Facility/Component Item Class combination. The value cannot exceed 100, that is, 100 percent.

---

## Screen actions - SFC120D2-01

### All Screen Actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Item/facility quality maintenance, SFC121D

Item/Facility Quality Maintenance, SFC121D1, provides you with tools to control and track quality at the facility level. In conjunction with parameters set in the MRP and Shop Floor Parameters program (MRP821D), it allows you to enforce the validation of Shop Floor lines. The system validates the lines against active and valid/approved Item/Facility relationships before the lines are created or before receipts are processed.

A relationship created with this program is valid and approved during the period from the effective date to the discontinue date. You can use the Item, Facility, BOM Method, and Effective and Discontinue dates to create distinct records.

The Item Vendor Quality provides you with the ability to maintain user-defined quality data for items outside of Quality Management (QMS).

Access: SFC menu

### Add or select an item/facility quality maintenance record

Use the Item/Facility Quality Selection screen, SFC121D1-01, to add a new record or to select an existing record to maintain. If you are creating a new record, you must specify a value in each of the key fields.

## Field descriptions - SFC121D1-01

### Line Actions

The actions described below are available on this screen.

#### 14=Inspection Results

You must be authorized to this action. Display the Item/Facility Quality History Maintenance screen, SFC561D2-01. This screen displays the history of previous control checks by Item/Facility/Method record. You can update test dates and other test results by creating a new record.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

**Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Item/Description (35,A):**

Specify the item number on the maintenance record.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify a valid facility to make this record facility specific.

**Method (2,A)**

Specify a method valid in the Manufacturing Method Detail file (ZMD).

**Effective Date (8,0):**

Specify the date upon which this record becomes active.

Note: you can only maintain this date in Create and Copy modes by creating a new record with a new set of dates. Dates for the same item/facility/method cannot overlap those of any other active record for that item/facility/method.

You can enter a date of 999999 as a placeholder to allow you to create a relationship before it is approved. The record can be maintained until the 999999 values are replaced with valid dates. A record is only valid and approved within the effective and discontinue dates specified for that record.

**Discontinue Date (8,0):**

Specify the date upon which this record will no longer be active.

Note: you can only maintain this date in Create and Copy modes by creating a new record with a new set of dates. Dates for the same item/facility/method cannot overlap those of any other active record for that item/facility/method.

You can enter a date of 999999 as a placeholder to allow you to create a relationship before it is approved. The record can be maintained until the 999999 values are replaced with valid dates. A record is only valid and approved within the effective and discontinue dates specified for that record.

**Status (2,A):**

This field indicates whether the record is active or inactive in the Item/Facility Quality Master file (FQM).

---

**Screen actions - SFC121D1-01****F13=Filter**

Display the Filter Options screen. Use this screen to select the information to include on the list screen.

**F14=Item Alpha Lookup**

Display the Item Alpha Lookup screen, INV350D-01.

**F15=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display the Shop Order Inquiry program, SFC300D1.

**F18=Item/Vendor Quality**

Display the Item Vendor Quality program, PUR120D1.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Sort the item/facility quality maintenance records**

Use the Filter screen to sort the records on the Item/Facility Quality Selection screen. You can restrict the records to a specific facility and BOM Method.

**Field descriptions - Filter, SFC121D1-01****Sorting Options:**

Specify an option to sort the records.

1=All records by Item/Facility/Method

2=Active records by Item/Facility/Method

3=All records by Facility/Item/Method

4=Active records by Facility/Item/Method

Default is 1=All records by Item/Facility/Method.

**Select Facility (3,A):**

Specify a facility to limit records to those of a single facility. Blank includes all facilities and records with no facility specified.

**Select Method (2,A):**

Specify a method to limit records to those with a single BOM Method. Blank includes all methods.

---

**Screen actions - Filter, SFC121D1-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Copy an item/facility quality maintenance record**

The system displays the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance - Copy screen, SFC121D1-02, if you use the Copy action. The system displays the values of the record you are copying as From values. Specify the values you want to change from the original record.

**Field descriptions - SFC121D1-02****Item (from and to) (35,A):**

The system displays the item number from the record you have selected to copy. Specify the item number you want to use in the new record in the to Item Number field.

**Facility (from and to) (3,A):**

The system displays the facility from the record you have selected to copy. Specify the facility you want to use in the to Facility field.

**BOM Method (from and to) (2,A):**

The system displays the method from the record you have selected to copy. Specify the BOM method you want to use in the new record in the to Method field.

**Effective Date (from and to) (8,0):**

The system displays the effective date from the record you have selected to copy. Specify the date you want to use for the new record in the Effective Date field. This date cannot be later than the Discontinue Date.

**Discontinue Date (from and to) (8,0):**

The system displays the discontinue date from the record you have selected to copy. Specify the date you want to use for the new record in the Discontinue Date field. This date cannot be earlier than the Effective Date.

**Copy Pass Criteria Notes (1,A):**

Specify yes to copy the Pass Criteria Notes to the new record. The default is no.

---



Note: The program copies the notes to an existing Item/Facility/Method record after you use F13 to override a warning message.

**Copy Sample/Test Notes (1,A):**

Specify yes to copy the Sample/Test Notes to the new record. The default is no.

Note: The program copies the notes to an existing Item/Facility/Method record after you use F13 to override a warning message.

**Screen actions - SFC121D1-02****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Item/facility quality maintenance, SFC121D2

The Item/Facility Quality Maintenance, SFC121D2-01, program serves several functions. It creates and maintains Item/Facility Quality records, and it maintains user-defined quality information, which must be tied to an approved Item/Facility Quality record. An approved Item/Facility Quality record can exist without any user-defined quality data being maintained, but user-defined quality data cannot be maintained if an approved Item/Facility record does not exist. All entries to the user-defined quality data fields are optional. The Item/Facility Quality Maintenance, SFC120D2-01, screen is the only place where you can maintain the user-defined quality fields. The information in those fields will appear on the header of the Item/Facility Quality History Maintenance screen, SFC561D2-01. You cannot update those fields on the SFC561D2-01 screen, whether you accessed the screen by using F14=Inspection Results or by selecting SFC561D from a menu.

Add, maintain, or view an item/facility quality maintenance record

Use the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance screen, SFC121D2-01, to maintain the Item/Facility/Method record.

**Field descriptions - SFC121D2-01****Item Number (35,A):**

The system displays the item number you entered or selected on the previous screen.

---

**Item Description (50,A):**

The system displays description of the item you specified on the previous screen.

**Item Class (2,A):**

The system displays the item class of the selected item.

**Stocking Unit of Measure (2,A):**

The system displays the stocking unit of measure for the specified item.

**Facility (3,A):**

The system displays the facility associated with the selected quality record if the record is facility specific.

**BOM Method (2,A):**

The system displays the BOM Method associated with the selected quality record.

**Effective Date (8,0):**

The system displays the date upon which this record becomes active.

**Discontinue Date (8,0):**

The system displays the date upon which this record will no longer be active.

**Revision Level (35,A):**

The system displays the item revision level as noted in the Item Master file at the time this record was created. The revision level is a user-defined field maintained in the Item Master. Revision levels in the Item Master are used to manually track changes to the item which do not necessitate a new item number.

**Planner (3,A):**

The system displays the planner from the Item Planning/Costing file if you have specified a facility. If you have not specified a facility, it displays the planner code from the Item Master (IIM).

**Planner Description:**

The system displays the name of the planner retrieved for this record.

**Next Inspection Date (8,0):**

This is a user-defined field. Specify the date on which you want the next quality inspection to take place.

---

**Next Cumulative Quantity (11,3):**

This is a user-defined field. Specify the number of items to receive before the next inspection takes place.

**Next Inspection Interval (3,0):**

This is a user-defined field. Specify the number of days before the next quality inspection takes place, irrespective of the number of items received.

**Quantity Cumulative Interval (11,3):**

This is a user-defined field. Specify the recommended quantity of items to process before a quality inspection is considered necessary.

**Current Cumulative Quantity (11,3):**

The system displays the current cumulative quantity from the file Item/Facility Quality Master file (FQM).

**Default Lot Receipt Status (2,A):**

Specify a default lot status for a lot-controlled item only. The value must be an active record in the Inventory Lot Status file (IST).

**Screen actions - SFC121D2-01****F14=Inspection Results**

Display the Item/Vendor Quality Inspection Update screen, SFC561D2-01, which reflects the history of previous control checks, and where you can update current test results.

**F15=Item Notes**

Display the Item Notes screen, INV190D1-01, to view or update item notes.

**F17=Pass Criteria Notes**

Display the SFC Quality Notes screen, SFC145D-0, for note type 1.

**F18=Sample/Test Notes**

Display the PUR Quality Notes screen, SFC145D-01, for note type 2.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Item/facility quality list, SFC122D

The Item/Facility Quality List, SFC122D, program generates two reports. One report lists each Item/Facility record with its associated quality information which falls within the filters on the screen. The other report lists records which contain lot-controlled items. It prints the Default Lot Receipt Status tied to each Item/Facility record, identifying the included ranges of records.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

Access: SFC Menu

### Print an item/facility quality list

Use the Item/Facility Quality List screen, SFC122D-01, to specify the information to include on the report.

#### **Field descriptions - SFC122D-01**

##### **From/To Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the item numbers to include in the report.

##### **From/To Facility (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the report.

##### **From/To BOM Method (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the methods to include in the report.

##### **From/To Planner (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the planners to include in the report.

##### **From/To Item Class (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the item classes to include in the report.

##### **Effective Record Date (8,0):**

Specify the effective record date for the records to include in the report. Leave this field blank to include all records, or specify a date to limit the report to only valid/approved records which include this date in their effective range.

##### **Print Notes (1,A):**

Specify one of the options below to print quality notes.

0=No

---

Do not print the notes

1=Yes

Print only Pass Criteria notes

2=Yes

Print only Sample/Test notes

3=Yes

Print both Pass Criteria and Sample/Test notes

**Default Lot Receipt Status (1,A):**

This field applies to lot controlled-item/facility records only. Specify a default lot status to limit the Item/Facility Quality Code List Report.

**Report Sequence (1,A):**

Specify one of the following options to sort the records on the report.

1=Item/Facility/Method

2=Facility/Item/Method

3=Planner/Facility/Item/Method

If you specify option 1, for example, the report sorts the records first by item, then by facility, and then by method.

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC122D-01**

**Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop calendar print, SFC130D

This program prints a copy of the shop calendar. The printout displays all shop calendar entries defined in Shop Calendar Maintenance (SFC140). The report prints only dates that have been maintained.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

---

Access: Menu SFC

## Print a shop calendar

Use the Shop Calendar Listing screen, SFC130D-01, to specify the information, including the date range, to include in the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC130D-01

#### **From Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to include in the report.

#### **To Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to include in the report.

#### **Global Shop Calendar (1,0)**

Specify 1 to include a global shop calendar, 0 to exclude the global calendar.

#### **Facility Calendar (1,0)**

Specify 1 to include a facility shop calendar, 0 to exclude the facility calendar.

#### **From Facility (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the report.

#### **To Facility (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the report.

#### **From Work Center Number (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report.

#### **To Work Center Number (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report.

#### **From Shift (1,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shift data to include in the report. If you leave the fields blank, the report does not include shift data.

#### **To Shift (1,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shift data to include in the report. If you leave the fields blank, the report does not include shift data.

---

**Report Option (1,A):**

Specify the type of calendar for which you want to run the report. Specify 1=Live to print information from the Shop Calendar file, FSC, and other related live files. Specify 2=Simulation to print information from the Simulation Shop Calendar file, KSC, and other related simulation files KWK and KSH.

**Screen actions - SFC130D-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop calendar maintenance, SFC140D1

This program features multiple-level shop calendar maintenance. You can maintain a shop calendar at the global, facility, or work center level. Global level entries override default values found in Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D1, for any program that uses the shop calendar.

Facility overrides affect all work centers in a Facility and are exceptions to the global level. Exceptions defined at the Facility level apply to all work centers for the facility. Work Center calendar entries are the most specific. These entries apply to a single work center, and override any Global or Facility conditions.

If you have deleted a work center in Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D1, you cannot delete its shop calendar. The system treats the work center shop calendar like a global calendar for that year. If you try to delete it, you will delete the global shop calendar for that year.

Range processing provides daily or weekly maintenance of all overrides for a period of up to one year with a single command.

The following explains how Infor ERP LX uses calendars for manufactured and purchased parts planning:

- Infor ERP LX treats purchased and manufactured parts in the same way.
- Infor ERP LX does not use the work center calendar.
- In facility planning, Infor ERP LX uses the facility calendar.
- If the global calendar has additional days blocked out relative to the facility calendar, MRP/MPS plans consider both the facility and global days-off.

In all cases, the system uses the item master/CIC lead time parameter to determine the release date for the planned order regarding the due date from the forecast or parent demand. The system considers days blocked out in the facility and global calendars when it determines the planned order release date.

Example

---

Assume the entire system (Global) has a specific date set as a regular work day. If one particular Facility recognizes this day as a holiday, no hours are available on work centers within that facility. If conditions at one work center are an exception to this holiday, that work center can be maintained with its own set of conditions.

#### Simulation Mode

The Shop Calendar Selection/Maintenance Simulation program, MRP747B, uses the Shop Calendar Maintenance programs, SFC140D, in a simulation mode. The MRP program allows you to maintain shop calendar information to simulate capacity planning and to view the results before you use the data in live capacity planning.

When you run MPS by facility, you cannot maintain global calendars. This safeguard prevents a user from unintentionally overwriting the live global calendar if the user runs Copy to Live, MRP770D.

Access: Menu SFC

### Add or select a shop calendar

Use the Shop Calendar Selections screen, SFC140D1-01, to create or select a shop calendar for maintenance.

#### Field descriptions - SFC140D1-01

##### **Act (2,0)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

##### **Facility (3,A):**

If you specify a facility/date combination, the system uses the calendar entry for all work centers assigned to warehouses in the specified facility. A facility/date entry overrides a date-only calendar record.

##### **Work Center (6,0):**

If you specify a work center/date combination, the calendar entry applies only to the specified work center. A work center/date entry overrides both a date-only and a facility/date calendar record.

##### **Shift (1,0):**

Specify the shift to which this calendar entry applies. You can create up to nine shift calendars for each work center.

Shift calendars are an override, by day, to the work center calendar.

---



The system calculates the number of shifts per day as follows: For each date, it first checks the work center calendar and uses the value there. If that calendar does not specify a number of shifts, it checks the facility calendar. If no number of shifts is entered there, it checks the global calendar. If that does not contain a number of shifts either, it retrieves the number of shifts from the Work Center file, LWK. It then adjusts the capacity using any overrides it finds in the shift calendar and in the Work Center Shift Override file, LSH.

**Year (2,0):**

This field contains the starting date for full-screen maintenance of twelve days in the shop floor calendar. If you specify only a date, the system uses the calendar entry for all work centers at all facilities.

**Screen actions - SFC140D1-01****F13=Filters**

Display the Filter Options screens. The filter screen includes the following options:

1=All records by calendar

2=Active records by calendar

**F14=Range Update**

Go to the Range Update screen, SFC140D2-04.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add, update, or view the global level shop calendar**

Use the Shop Calendar Maintenance screen, SFC140D2-01, to update your global calendar.

Access: The system displays this screen if you specify only a date or if you select a shop calendar that does not include a facility or work center on SFC140D1-01.

**Field descriptions - SFC140D2-01****Facility (3,A)**

This is the facility for this calendar.

**Work Center (6,0):**

This is the work center for this calendar.

---

**Date (6,0)**

To move to another date in the calendar, specify the date and press Enter.

**Typ (Type Code) (1,A):**

Specify one of the following valid type codes:

W=Weekend - No hours available.

H=Holiday - No hours available

S=Shutdown - No hours available

A=Active - Overrides higher level type code entries

BLANK - No entry at this level

Note: To delete a type code A, blank the field and all associated line entries. To delete all other type codes, blank the field.

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

The Desired Load Percentage is the modification of available capacity above or below the default of 100.00%. No entry is equal to 100.00%. Specify a percentage. For example, specify 95 for a DLP of 95.00%.

**Eff (Efficiency) (5,2):**

Specify the efficiency percentage for each day. A value of 90 corresponds to 90%. The efficiency value modifies the available capacity value to above or below 100%.

**S (Shifts) (1,0):**

Specify the number of shifts run during a normal work day.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift) (5,2):**

Specify the number of hours per shift during a normal work day. This entry is used in the Available Capacity calculation. The default value is 8.00.

**Date:**

The system displays the date for this Type Code.

**Screen actions - SFC140D2-01****F14=Range Update**

Go to the Range Update screen, SFC140D2-04.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Add, update, or view facility level shop calendar

Use the Shop Calendar Maintenance screen, SFC140D2-02, to maintain your calendar at the facility level. This calendar overrides the global calendar. The left side of the screen shows the global calendar. The right side shows the calendar for the facility. You can make entries only in the fields under the Facility heading.

Access: The system displays this screen if you specify a date and a facility or if you select a shop calendar that does not include a work center on SFC140D1-01.

### Field descriptions - SFC140D2-02

#### Facility (3,A)

This is the facility for this calendar.

#### Work Center (6,0):

This is the work center for this calendar.

#### Date (6,0)

To move to another date in the calendar, specify the date and press Enter.

#### Typ (Type Code) (1,A):

Specify one of the following valid type codes:

W=Weekend - No hours available.

H=Holiday - No hours available

S=Shutdown - No hours available

A=Active - Overrides higher level type code entries

BLANK - No entry at this level

Note: To delete a type code A, blank the field and all associated line entries. To delete all other type codes, blank the field.

#### DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):

The Desired Load Percentage is the modification of available capacity above or below the default of 100.00%. No entry is equal to 100.00%. Specify a percentage. For example, specify 95 for a DLP of 95.00%.

#### Eff (Efficiency) (5,2):

The field displays the efficiency percentage for each day. A value of 90 corresponds to 90%. The efficiency value modifies the available capacity value to above or below 100%. You can change the value for the facility for each date on this screen. The field is display only for global calendars.

---

**S (Shifts) (1,0):**

Specify the number of shifts run at the work center during a normal work day.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift) (5,2):**

Specify the number of hours per shift at the work center during a normal work day. This entry is used in the Available Capacity calculation. The default value is 8.00.

**Date:**

The system displays the date for this Type Code.

**Screen actions - SFC140D2-02****F14=Range Update**

Go to the Range Update screen, SFC140D2-04.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add, update, or view work center level shop calendar**

Use the Shop Calendar Maintenance screen, SFC140D2-03, to create a calendar for a work center. This calendar overrides the calendars at the facility and global level. The left side of the screen displays the global and facility calendars. The right side shows the calendar for the work center. You can make entries only in the fields under the Work Center heading.

This screen includes Desired Percentage Load (DLP) fields for the work center, the facility, and a global DLP. The Desired Load Percentage is the modification of available capacity above or below the default value of 100.00%.

Access: Specify a Work Center and a date.

**Field descriptions - SFC140D2-03****Work Center Available Capacity:**

The system displays capacity hours available at this work center. This value defaults from Work Center Maintenance screen, CAP100D2-01. Available Capacity of a work center is calculated as follows:

Available Capacity=

Daily Capacity x Work center Average Efficiency x DLP

Daily Capacity=Machine Speed factor x Hrs./Day

Machine Speed factor=

---

$(\text{Machine 1 Speed} \times \text{Machine 1 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 2 Speed} \times \text{Machine 2 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 3 Speed} \times \text{Machine 3 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed})$

$\text{Hrs./Day} = \text{No. Shifts} \times \text{Hrs./Shift}$

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

Specify a desired percentage load for the work center. For example, specify 95 for a DLP of 95.00%. No entry is equal to 100.00%.

**S (Shifts):**

This is the number of shifts at this work center. This value defaults from Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D2-01.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift):**

This is the hours per shift at this work center. This value defaults from Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D2-01.

**Machine Speed Factor:**

The system uses the following calculation to define machine speed factor:

Machine Speed factor=

$(\text{Machine 1 Speed} \times \text{Machine 1 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 2 Speed} \times \text{Machine 2 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 3 Speed} \times \text{Machine 3 Efficiency} / \text{WC Standard Speed})$

This value defaults from Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D2-01.

**Work Center Average Efficiency:**

This is the average efficiency of the work center, expressed as a percentage. For example, a value of 90 equals 90%. This value defaults from Work Center Maintenance, CAP100D2-01.

**T (Type Code) (1,A):**

Specify one of the following valid type codes:

W=Weekend - No hours available.

H=Holiday - No hours available

S=Shutdown - No hours available

A=Active - Overrides higher level type code entries

BLANK - No entry at this level

Note: To delete a type code A, blank the field and all associated line entries. To delete all other type codes, blank the field.

---

**T (Type Code) (1,A):**

Specify one of the following valid type codes:

W=Weekend - No hours available.

H=Holiday - No hours available

S=Shutdown - No hours available

A=Active - Overrides higher level type code entries

BLANK - No entry at this level

Note: To delete a type code A, blank the field and all associated line entries. To delete all other type codes, blank the field.

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

The screen displays the global load percentage.

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

The screen displays the load percentage for this facility.

**S (Shifts) (1,0):**

Specify the number of shifts run at the work center during a normal work day.

**S (Shifts):**

This is the number of shifts run at the global level for this date.

**S (Shifts):**

This is the number of shifts run at the facility level for this date.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift) (5,2):**

Specify the number of hours per shift at the work center during a normal work day. This entry is used in the Available Capacity calculation. The default value is 8.00.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift):**

This is the number of hours per shift at the global level during a normal work day.

**HRS/S (Hours per Shift):**

This is the number of hours per shift at the facility level during a normal work day.

**Date:**

The system displays the date for this Type Code.

---

**A/CAP (Available Capacity) (5,2) (Display only):**

A/CAP is the capacity, in hours, available at this work center on this day. The system uses the following calculations for available capacity of a work center:

Available Capacity=

Daily Capacity x Work center Average Efficiency x DLP

Daily Capacity=Machine Speed factor x Hrs./Day

Machine Speed factor=

(Machine 1 Speed x Machine 1 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed) + (Machine 2 Speed x Machine 2 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed) + (Machine 3 Speed x Machine 3 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed)

Hrs./Day=No. of Shifts x Hrs./Shift

**Eff (Efficiency) (5,2):**

The field displays the efficiency percentage for each day. A value of 90 corresponds to 90%. The efficiency value modifies the available capacity value to above or below 100%. You can change the value for the work center for each date in this screen. It is display only for facility and global calendars.

**Screen actions - SFC140D2-03****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Mass process shop calendar records**

Use the Shop Calendar Maintenance Range Update screen, SFC140D2-04, to perform mass additions and deletions of calendar records. To edit and process specific calendar records use global-level, facility-level, work center-level, or shift-level maintenance.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

Access: F14 from SFC140D2-01, 03, 04 screens.

**Field descriptions - SFC140D2-04****From Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to maintain.

---

**To Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to maintain.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify the facility of the calendar you want to maintain. Enter \*\*\* to include all facilities for maintenance.

**Department (5,0):**

Specify a department number to maintain only those work centers within that department.

**From Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers whose calendar you want to maintain.

**To Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers whose calendar you want to maintain.

**From Shift (1,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shifts to include in the update. To make an entry in this field, you must specify a work center/date combination.

Note that a work center/shift/date combination overrides date only, facility/date, and work center/date calendar information.

**To Shift (1,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shifts to include in the update. To make an entry in this field, you must specify a specific work center/date combination.

Note that a work center/shift/date combination overrides date only, facility/date, and work center/date calendar information.

**Type Code (1,A)**

Specify one of the following valid code types:

A=Active

W=Weekend

H=Holiday

S=Shutdown

Note: If you change an A type code to any other value (H, W, S, or Blank) the system deletes the DLP, No. of Shifts, and Hrs./Shift on that date for that calendar level.

---



**Efficiency (5,2):**

Specify a percentage efficiency to use to modify available capacity for this update process. For example, 95 represents 95% of available capacity.

**Update Efficiency? (1,A)**

Specify 1=Yes to update the efficiency value or 0=No not to update it. If you specify yes in this field but leave the Efficiency field blank, the program deletes the previous efficiency values in the updated calendars.

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2)**

Specify a value to define range processing that is based on the dates and filters selected. A Blank entry followed by a 1 in the update field results in the deletion of any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

**Update DLP? (1,A):**

Specify 1 to update the Desired Load Percentage or 0 if you do not want to update it. A Blank entry in any of the maintenance fields followed by a 1 in the update field deletes any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

**# of Shifts (5,2):**

Specify a value to define range processing that is based on the dates and filters selected. A Blank entry followed by a 1 in the update field results in the deletion of any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

**Update # of Shifts? (1,A):**

Specify 1 to update the number of shifts or 0 if you do not want to update. A BLANK entry in any of the four maintenance fields followed by a 1 in the update field deletes any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

**Hrs./Shift (5,2):**

Specify a value to define range processing that is based on the dates and filters selected. A Blank entry followed by a 1 in the update field results in the deletion of any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

**Update Hours/Shift? (1,A):**

1=Yes

Update the hours per shift

0=No

Do not update hours per shift. A Blank entry in any of the four maintenance fields followed by a 1 in the update field deletes any prior selection in calendar maintenance.

---

**Daily (1,A):**

Specify X to perform daily maintenance. Processing includes all dates selected.

**Weekly (1,A):**

Specify X to select weekly maintenance. Processing begins with the From date and maintains every seventh day afterwards within the selected date range.

**Delete Mode (1,0):**

1=Yes

Delete the current Type Codes for a range of dates.

0=No

Do not delete the current Type Codes for a range of dates.

**Screen actions - SFC140D2-04****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add, update, or view a shift override shop calendar**

Use the Shop Calendar Maintenance Shift Override screen, SFC140D2-05, to create a calendar for shift override data. This calendar overrides the data in higher-level calendars by shift. You can override the information for each date for the shift at the work center, facility, and global levels. You can only make entries in detail fields for dates in the shift.

**Field descriptions - SFC140D2-05****Available Capacity:**

The system displays capacity hours available for this shift. This value defaults from the Shift Override screen, CAP100D2-04. The system calculates the available capacity of the shift as follows:

Available Capacity = hours per shift x efficiency x desired load percent x machine speed factor

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

Specify a desired load percentage for this shift. For example, specify 95 for a DLP of 95.00%. No entry is equal to 100.00%. The value defaults from the corresponding field in the Work Center Maintenance Shift Override Data screen, CAP100D2-04. If you make a change in this SFC screen, the value you enter also updates the DLP field in the CAP screen.

---

**Total Shifts:**

The field displays the total number of shifts for the displayed work center.

**Shift:**

The field displays the shift number for this shift override calendar.

**Hrs/Shft (Hours per Shift):**

The field displays the hours for this shift at this work center.

**MSF (Machine Speed Factor):**

The system uses the following calculation to define machine speed factor:

Machine Speed factor=

$$\frac{(\text{Machine 1 Speed} \times \text{Machine 1 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 2 Speed} \times \text{Machine 2 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed}) + (\text{Machine 3 Speed} \times \text{Machine 3 Efficiency/WC Standard Speed})}{3}$$

This value defaults from the Work Center Maintenance screen, CAP100D2-01.

**Avg Eff (Work Center Average Efficiency):**

This is the average efficiency of the work center for this shift..

**Typ (Type Code) (1,A):**

Specify a value for this shift to override the type code value in the work center calendar. This field is display only for global, facility, and work center calendars. The type codes are defined as follows:

W=Weekend - No hours available.

H=Holiday - No hours available

S=Shutdown - No hours available

A=Active - Overrides higher level type code entries

BLANK - No entry at this level

**DLP (Desired Load Percentage) (5,2):**

Specify a value in this field to modify the available capacity for the shift on each day. The field is display only for higher-level calendars.

**S (Shifts) (1,0):**

This field is display only for global, facility, and work center calendars. It displays the number of shifts. The field is blank for shift detail because the shift calendar applies to only one shift.

---

**Hrs/s (Hours per Shift) (5,2):**

Specify the number of hours for this shift on each day.

**Date:**

The system displays the date for which the override data applies in this shift.

**Shift CAP (Available Shift Capacity) (5,2):**

Shift/CAP is the capacity, in hours, available for this shift on this day. Specify a shift override value. The value in this field includes shift override values if they exist. Otherwise, it defaults from the work center.

**W/C CAP (Available Work Center Capacity) (5,2):**

W/C CAP is the capacity, in hours, available for this work center on this day. This includes all shifts as defined by the number of shifts at the lowest level in the calendar hierarchy of global, facility, work center, and shift.

**Eff (Efficiency) (5,2):**

The field displays the efficiency percentage for each day. A value of 90 corresponds to 90%. The efficiency value modifies the available capacity value to above or below 100%. This field is display only for work center, facility, and global calendars in this screen. You can specify a value for this shift on this day as an override to the higher-level calendars.

**Screen actions - SFC140D2-05****F14=Range Update**

Access the Shop Calendar Maintenance Range Update screen, SFC140D2-04, to perform mass updates of calendar information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Quality notes, SFC145D

Use this program to create item/facility quality notes to associate with item/facility quality records.

The program allows you to create two quality note types, as described below.

If you call the program with F17=Criteria Pass from the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance screen, SFC121D2-01, the note type in the screen is Pass Criteria Notes. These are user-defined notes that describe the specification of the product (pass rate qualification) against samples and tests.

---

If you enter with F18=Sample/Test Notes, the note type in the screen is Sample/Test Notes. These are user-defined notes that describe the current samples to take and tests to run.

Note: This program has no selection screen because only users authorized to Item/Facility Quality Maintenance, SFC121D2-01, and function keys F17=Criteria Pass and F18=Sample/Test Notes have access to these notes.

With either note type, the screen header displays detail from the corresponding Item/Facility record, including the note type, facility, item and description, and BOM method and description.

Access: F17 or F18 from the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance screen, SFC121D2-01.

### Add or update quality notes

Use the SFC145D-0 screen to add or update quality notes for an item/facility combination. You can specify note text and indicate whether you want the note lines to print on the Shop Order.

#### Field descriptions - SFC145D-01

##### Note Text (40,A):

Specify the text of the note. If you want the note to print on the shop order, specify yes in the Shop Order field. If your note spans more than one line, specify yes for all lines of text.

##### Shop Order (1,0):

Specify 1 for yes for each line your note spans to print the note on the shop order. Specify 0 or leave the field blank if you do not want to print the note on the shop order.

#### Screen actions - SFC145D-01

##### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Employee/clock number maintenance, SFC150

Use this program to maintain the Employee/Clock Number file. This file (CEM) contains the employee identification numbers, name, wage, and labor grade number. You must set up employees through this program before you can use them in Shop Floor Posting, SFC600, or Production Reporting, JIT600.

---

Access: Menu SFC

When accumulating actual cost (Cost Set 01), if a specific hourly rate is associated with the employee or clock number, then the system uses the rate as the actual hourly rate for costing the transaction. Infor ERP LX refers to this rate as the Standard Rate in Employee/Clock maintenance, SFC150.

If no specific hourly rate is associated with the employee or clock number, but the employee or clock number is associated with a labor grade, then the system retrieves the actual hourly rates from the labor grade record with a cost loading code that matches the hours type for the transaction.

The work center standard rate is used if specified only for machine time entries when no clock number is specified.

After establishing the employee/clock standard hourly rate (but not a labor grade actual rate), Infor ERP LX retrieves the work center record associated with the reported operation to determine if the hours type reported for the transaction is to be costed. This is done by searching for all cost loading codes in the work center record that match the hours type reported for the transaction. If a match is found, the work center record will also contain pointers to each correct actual cost bucket.

The work center record will also indicate whether an additive percentage is to be applied to the hourly rate, and which cost bucket is affected by the additive percentage.

The transaction will be rejected for setup and run time entries if:

No standard employee/clock rate exist, and no cost loading code is found in the labor grade record that matches the hours type reported for the transaction; or, Neither a standard employee/clock rate or labor grade exists.

Note to HCM users:

Employee clock number records you create in Infor ERP LX are not passed to HCM. If you want to use HCM Payroll for an employee, you must create that record in the HCM system. When you create a new record in Infor ERP LX, Infor ERP LX will verify that the clock number does not already exist in the HCM Employee Root Master File. This prevents overwriting a clock record in Infor ERP LX when that information is passed to Infor ERP LX from the HCM Payroll application.

You cannot delete an HCM employee clock record in this program.

### Add or select an employee/clock number

Use the Employee/Clock Maintenance, SFC150D1-01, screen to create a clock number for an employee or to select a clock number for maintenance.

---

## Field descriptions - SFC150D1-01

### Act

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Clock No. (8,A):

Specify a code number that identifies the clock number. When you define the number, you can use various segments to represent the employee; the associated production line number; and time clock number.

If you have HCM Payroll turned on in your System Parameters, Infor ERP LX verifies that the clock number does not already exist in the HCM Employee Root Master File.

Note that new employee clock numbers created in Infor ERP LX are not passed to HCM. If you want to use HCM Payroll for an employee, you must create that record within the HCM system.

## Screen actions - SFC150D1-01

### All screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Add, maintain, or view an employee clock number

Use the Employee/Clock Maintenance screen, SFC150D2-01, to enter or update the information associated with the clock number. Standard hours default to 8 hours for an employee unless you override the default value with a different number of hours. Overtime rates apply to hours beyond the standard number. You can specify an overtime rate, a premium rate for each shift, and a premium rate for holiday pay. The Premium Rate fields work with the Basis fields. You can specify a percentage by which to multiply the standard rate, or you can specify an actual monetary amount to add to the standard rate. Set the Basis field accordingly.

The following fields are display only:

Employer - Employer Number is from the HCM system, if applicable.

Employee Number - Employee Number is from the HCM system if applicable.

Created in HCM - This field indicates whether this clock record was created in HCM. The following values are possible entries:

0= Infor ERP LX

1=HCM, the employee number is not the Social Security Number,

2=HCM, the employee number is the Social Security Number.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC150D2-01****Employee Name (39,A):**

This field is provided for the employee name or clock number; all processing uses the employee/clock/line number only.

Note: If this is an HCM payroll employee, you cannot change this value.

**Standard Rate (9,3):**

This field contains the standard labor rate for the employee specified from the first screen. This value is used for both actual costing (Cost Set 01) and efficiency reporting.

Employee rates are used to calculate actual labor cost when a valid labor grade is not present. When labor tickets are posted (in SFC600), the actual number of hours worked is multiplied by the employee labor rate to get the actual labor cost. This is posted to the shop order operation (FOD) and labor ticket history file (FLT). These shop order costs update the Cost Master file for the item, when a shop order is closed and posted (CST900). Overtime premiums are assumed to be a part of overhead costs and are included in actual product cost when shop orders are closed and posted (CST900).

**Labor Grade (4,A):**

To assign a labor grade to this employee number, enter the desired labor grade number. This labor grade must already be defined from the Labor Grade Maintenance program (CST160). If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value entered in the Standard Labor Rate field to calculate the total cost of the employee labor. If a rate does not exist, the work center rate (CAP100-03) is used.

**Payroll Company Number (2,0):**

Specify the Payroll Company number. The Employee/Clock Number List, SFC160, includes this value.

**Payroll Employee Number (5,0):**

Specify the Payroll Employee number. The Employee/Clock Number List, SFC160, includes this value.

**Standard Hours (7,3):**

Specify the number of hours for which this employee receives standard pay.

**Premium Rates (9,3):**

Specify premium rates to pay for overtime, specific shifts, and holiday hours for this employee/clock number.

---



The Overtime Rate field applies to extra hours that you report for this employee beyond the number of hours you specify in the Standard Hours field.

You can also specify premium rates for each shift and for holiday pay. These premium rates apply to hours you report to each specific shift for this employee. The system uses the standard rate and your entry in the Basis field to calculate the overtime rate. The overtime rate applies to any hours you report beyond the standard number of hours. Shift premiums apply to hours you report for this employee for a shift that has a premium rate.

Premium Rates for overtime, shifts, and holidays work with the Basis setting. If you set the Basis field to 1=Multiply, specify a percentage in the Premium Rates field by which to multiply the standard rate. If you set the Basis field to 2=Add, specify a monetary amount in the Premium Rates field to add to the standard rate.

Set both the premium rate and the basis field to a value of 1 or to blanks for any rate/basis fields that do not apply to this employee/clock number.

**Basis (1,A):**

Specify 1 to multiply the standard rate by the associated overtime, shift, or holiday premium rate. Specify 2 to add the premium rate to the standard rate. Leave the field blank if the Rate field is set to zero.

**Screen actions - SFC150D2-01**

**All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Employee/clock number list, SFC160

This program prints an alphanumerically sequenced list of all employees defined through the Employee/Clock program, SFC150, or the HCM system, for HCM Payroll employees.

Access: Menu SFC

### Print an employee/clock number list

Use the Employee Master Listing screen, SFC160D-01, to specify the range of clock numbers to include on the report.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC160D-01****From Clock Number (8,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include on the report. For a discussion of ranges, see Ranges in the overview information in this document.

**To Clock Number (8,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include on the report. For a discussion of ranges, see Ranges in the overview information in this document.

**Screen actions - SFC160D-01****All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Work center where used list, SFC170D

The Work Center Where Used List program, SFC170D, produces a list of all items and operations that pass through each work center within the range of work centers selected from this screen.

The list sorts the information by work center and then by item and operation. The information from the Routing Master file includes operation status (active or alternate), basis code, tooling comment, standard hours, and number of operators.

Access: Menu SFC

### Print a work center where used listing

Use the Work Center Where-Used Listing screen, SFC170D-01, to select the range of work centers to include on the report.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Field descriptions - SFC170D-01****From Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report.

**To Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report.

---

**From Routing Method (2,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the routing methods to include in the report.

**To Routing Method (2,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the routing methods to include in the report.

**Screen actions - SFC170D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Tooling where-used list, SFC180D

The Tooling Where-Used List program, SFC180D, prints a list of all operations and items that use each tool within the specified range of tool numbers.

The listing is sequenced by tooling number, then item, work center, and operation code. The information is read from the Routing Master file and includes operation status (active or alternate), basis code, standard hours, and number of operators.

Access: Menu SFC

### Print a tooling where-used list

Use the Tooling Where-Used Listing screen, SFC180D-01, to specify the range of tools to include in the report.

**Field descriptions - SFC180D-01****From Tooling Number (15,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the tool numbers to include in the report. For a discussion of ranges, see *Ranges* in the overview information in this document.

**To Tooling Number (15,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the tool numbers to include in the report. For a discussion of ranges, see *Ranges* in the overview information in this document.

Note: If you do not specify a lower limit, the default lower limit allows the inclusion of routings that have a blank tooling/comment entry.

---

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC180D-01****All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order notes maintenance, SFC190D1

The Shop Order Notes Maintenance program, SFC190D1, allows you to create and maintain shop order notes.

Access: Menu SFC

**Add or select notes**

Use the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01, to select notes for maintenance or to create new notes.

**Field descriptions - SFC190D1-01****Act**

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order Number (8,0):**

Specify the shop order number for the note to add or maintain.

**Type (1,A):**

Specify one of the following codes for the type of note to add or maintain.

S=Shop order header

M=Material

R=operations

**Seq/Operation (3,0):**

If you are adding or maintaining a note for material or operations, specify the sequence number or operation number. The sequence number must be the

---

number assigned at shop order release and is not the same as the BOM sequence number. (The system sets this value to 000 for Shop Order header notes.)

### **Screen actions - SFC190D1-01**

#### **All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### **Add, maintain, or view shop order notes**

Use the Shop Order History Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D2-01, to maintain shop order notes.

### **Field descriptions - SFC190D2-01**

#### **Type:**

The system displays the type of note you are maintaining.

S=Shop order header

M=Material

R=Operations

#### **Type Description:**

The system displays the description for the type of note.

#### **Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order for the notes you are maintaining.

#### **Operation/Line #:**

The system displays the operation number for operation notes or the sequence number for material notes. The sequence number is the number assigned at shop order release and is not the same as the BOM sequence number.

#### **Parent Item:**

The system displays the parent item for this shop order.

#### **Parent Item Description:**

The system displays the description of the parent item.

---

**Component or Operation:**

For type M notes, Infor ERP LX displays the component associated with the sequence number.

For type R notes, Infor ERP LX displays the operation.

**Component or Operation Description:**

For type M notes, Infor ERP LX displays the description of the component item.

For type R notes, Infor ERP LX displays the description of the operation.

**Note Text (50,A):**

Specify the text for the note in the note text sequence column.

**Print (1,0):**

Specify yes to print the note for a sequence line. If you do not want the note in any sequence line to print, accept the default, no.

**Screen actions - SFC190D2-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shortage lists, SFC200D

The Shortage Lists program, SFC200D, lists all component material shortages for shop orders. It only considers on-hand inventory in the availability calculation. You can sequence the report by shop order number, component item number, or flow order number.

If you run this report for all warehouses, the program uses the total on-hand inventory and total inventory requirements for all warehouses to determine a net shortage. You can also run this report for an individual warehouse. In that case, the program only considers on-hand material and shop orders at that warehouse.

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print a shortage report

Use the Shortage Report screen, SFC200D-01, to choose a sorting sequence and to limit the information to include in the report by warehouse.

---

### Field descriptions - SFC200D-01

#### Select Report Option (1,A):

Specify the sort sequence for the report. The following options are available:

1=Item. The report shows information sequenced by item number, then shop order number.

2=Shop Order. The report shows information sequenced by shop order number, then item number.

3=Flow Order. The report shows information sequenced by flow order number, then shop order number, then item number.

#### Warehouse (3,A):

Specify a warehouse code to limit the report to a particular warehouse. Leave this field blank to include all warehouses in the report.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

### Screen actions - SFC200D-01

#### All screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop orders by control number, SFC205D

Use Shop Orders by Control Number, SFC205D, to print a list of shop orders sorted by control number.

The report lists order lines in Control Number/Order/Line sequence for the control number range you specify.

### Print a list of shop orders by control number

Use the Shop Orders by Control Number screen, SFC205D-01, to specify the information to include in the report.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC205D-01****Control Number Select/Sort (1,0):**

Specify the sort sequence.

0

Sort the information by Control Number.

1

Sort the information by This Level Control Number.

**Lower Control Number (10,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the control numbers to include in the report.

For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Upper Control Number (10,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the control numbers to include in the report.

For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Lower Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Upper Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify the facility for which you want to print the report. The report includes only those orders associated with this facility.

**Run Time Parameter (1,0):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

---



## Screen actions - SFC205D-01

### All Screen Actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Open orders by order number, SFC210D

This program produces a list of all open shop orders sequenced according to shop order number.

A status column on this report displays one of the following values:

4=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order released and printed

Y=Shop order is complete

X=Shop order is closed

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print an open shop order by order number report

Use the Open Shop Orders By Order Number screen, SFC210D-01, to specify the report parameters.

### Field descriptions - SFC210D-01

#### From Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### To Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### From Warehouse (2,A):

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

---

**To Warehouse (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Facility (3,A)**

Specify a facility to limit the report to one facility.

**Screen actions - SFC210D-01****All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Open orders by item, SFC211D

This program produces a list of all open shop orders sequenced by item number.

A status column on this report displays one of the following values:

4=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order released and printed

Y=Shop order is complete

X=Shop order is closed

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print an open order by item number report

Use the Shop Orders by Item Number screen, SFC211D-01, to specify the information to include in the report.

**Field descriptions - SFC211D-01****From Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the shop orders by item number to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the shop orders by item number to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

---

**From Warehouse (2,A):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Warehouse (2,A):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Facility (3,A)**

Specify a facility to limit the report to one facility.

**Run Time Parameter (1,0):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC211D-01****All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Open orders by due date, SFC212D

This program produces a list of all open shop orders sequenced according to the due dates of the shop orders.

A status column on this report displays one of the following values:

4=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order released and printed

Y=Shop order is complete

X=Shop order is closed

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print an open order by due date report

Use the Shop Orders by Due Date screen, SFC212D-01, to specify the information to include in the report.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC212D-01****From Due Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the shop orders to include in the report. Specify the dates in the time zone for the warehouse. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Due Date (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the shop orders to include in the report. Specify the dates in the time zone for the warehouse. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**From Warehouse Number (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Warehouse Number (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Facility (3,A)**

Specify a facility to limit the report to shop orders for one facility. If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX displays orders for all facilities.

**Screen actions - SFC212D-01****All screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Open orders by work center, SFC213D

This program produces a report of all open shop orders sorted by the work center codes for the shop orders.

A status column on this report displays one of the following values:

4=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order released and printed

Y=Shop order is complete

---

X=Shop order is closed

Access: Menu SFC01

## Print an open order by work center report

Use the Shop Orders by Work Center screen, SFC213D-01, to specify the information to include in the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC213D-01

#### **From Current Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to current work centers. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document. The current work center is the first work center on the shop order that is not marked as complete for that order by a posted labor ticket.

#### **To Current Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to current work centers. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document. The current work center is the first work center on the shop order that is not marked as complete for that order by a posted labor ticket.

#### **From Warehouse Number (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **To Warehouse Number (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **Facility (3,A):**

Specify a facility to limit the report to one facility. If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX displays records for all facilities.

#### **Run Time Parameter (1,0):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

---

## Screen actions - SFC213D-01

### All screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order item substitution analysis, SFC220D

Use Shop Order Item Substitution Analysis, SFC220D, to print a report that includes shop orders with alternate item possibilities. The report does not include any shop orders that do not allow substitutions. The report lists each alternate item that can be substituted for the primary item, along with quantities of each that are available at the warehouses from which you can supply the alternate items.

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print an item substitution analysis report

Use the Shop Order Item Substitution Analysis Report screen, SFC220D-01, to specify the information to include on the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC220D-01

#### Lower Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document. The system selects all shop orders within this range that have items with associated alternate items.

#### Upper Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document. The system selects all shop orders within this range that have items with associated alternate items.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,A):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

---

## Screen actions - SFC220D-01

### All Screen Actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Scheduling/Dispatch, SFC230D

This program generates a list of all shop orders for each work center in the following three categories:

- Running Orders. Setup hours, quantity finished, run hours, or machine hours are posted through labor ticket posting but the operation is not yet completed.
- Waiting Orders. The previous operation is completed but no setup hours, run hours, machine hours or quantity finished are posted to this operation.
- Arriving Orders. One or more previous operations are incomplete.

The report uses the following sort sequence:

- 1 Order Status (Running Orders, Waiting Orders, Arriving Orders)
- 2 Operation Start Date
- 3 Operation Due Date
- 4 Order Due Date
- 5 Order Number

The report includes the following information:

- Order
- Operation Number/Description
- Item/Description
- Tooling
- Operation Start Date
- Operation/Order Due Date/Qty
- Remaining Current
- Setup
- Run Remaining
- Machine Remaining
- Prev Op
- Wrk Ctr
- Qty Completed
- Next Operation/Work Center

Access: Menu SFC01

---

## Print shop order list by work center

Use the Scheduling Dispatch Listing screen, SFC230D-01, to specify the range of work centers to include on the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC230-01

#### From Work Center Number (6,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### To Work Center Number (6,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

### Screen actions - SFC230D-01

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Employee efficiency report, SFC240D

This program prints an efficiency report for the range of employee clock numbers that you specify.

Access: Menu SFC01

## Print an employee efficiency report

Use the Employee Efficiency Report screen, SFC240D-01, to specify the information to appear on the report.

---



### Field descriptions - SFC240D-01

#### From Clock Number (8,A):

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### To Clock Number (8,A):

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

### Screen actions - SFC240D-01

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Work center efficiency, SFC250D

Work Center Efficiency program, SFC250D, prints a report that lists the actual output for a work center and facility.

The report includes planned and actual data for each work center. The report includes the following information:

- Workcenter
- Facility
- Load
- Capacity
- Period
- Actual Input
- Actual Output
- % Efficiency
- Planned Period
- Planned Input

Access: Menu SFC01

---

## Print a work center efficiency report

Use the Work Center Efficiency screen, SFC250D-01, to specify the information to include on the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC250D-01

#### From Work Center Number (6,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### To Work Center Number (6,0):

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### Facility (3,A)

Specify a facility to limit the report to one facility. If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX displays records for all facilities.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

### Screen actions - SFC250D-01

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Employee payroll report, SFC260D

The Employee Payroll Report program, SFC260D, reads the temporary Labor Ticket Payroll Work File (FWP) for all the labor tickets that have either created a record in the HCM payroll file (PYPWK) (posted) or need to create a record in this file (unposted). The report includes all records that meet the selection criteria you enter in this screen. The report gives specific information by clock number for an employer and a summary for the detail records.

Access: Menu SFC01

---

## Print an employee payroll report

Use the Employee Payroll Report screen, SFC260D-01, to specify selection criteria for the information to include on the report.

### Field descriptions - SFC260D-01

#### **From Clock Number (8,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **To Clock Number (8,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the clock numbers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **From Employer (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the employers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **To Employer (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the employers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

#### **Posted Labor Tickets (1,0):**

Specify the status of labor tickets to include on the report.

#### **Valid choices**

- **0=Include**  
Include Unposted Labor Tickets only
- **1=Include**  
Include Posted Labor Tickets only
- **2=Include**  
Include both Posted and Unposted Labor Tickets

#### **From Date (8,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the transaction dates to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

---

**To Date (8,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the transaction dates to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC260D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Item/facility quality history list, SFC261D

The Item/Facility Quality History List program, SFC261D, lists all the records created and maintained in the Item/Facility Quality History file (FQH), based on the criteria you enter in this screen.

Access: SFC Menu

### Print an item/facility quality history list

Use the Item/Facility Quality History List screen, SFC261D-01, to specify selection criteria for the information to include in the report.

**Field descriptions - SFC261D-01****From/To Item Number (35,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the item numbers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**From/To Facility (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

---

**From/To BOM Method (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the BOM methods to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**From/To Planner (3,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the planners to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**From/To Item Class (2,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the item classes to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Effective Record Date (8,0):**

Specify the effective record date to filter records included in the report. Leave this field blank to include all records, or specify a date to limit the report to only valid/approved records which include this date in their effective range.

**Print Notes (1,A):**

Indicate whether you want quality notes printed for the selected records. The following options are available:

0=No, do not print notes.

1=Yes, print only Pass Criteria notes.

2=Yes, print only Sample/Test notes.

3=Yes, print both Pass Criteria and Sample/Test notes.

**Report Sequence (1,A):**

Specify how the records are sorted in the report. The following options are available:

1=Item/Facility/Method

2=Facility/Item/Method

3=Planner/Facility/Item/Method

If you specify option 1, the program sorts the records first by item, then by facility, then by method, and so forth.

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

---

**Screen actions - SFC261D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Lot allocation detail, SFC270D

The lot allocation detail prints in order number sequence and shows all lots allocated to each shop order.

Access: Menu SFC01

**Print a lot allocation detail**

Use the Lot Allocation Detail screen, SFC270D-01, to specify the warehouse to include in the report.

**Field descriptions - SFC270D-01****Warehouse Number (3,A):**

Specify a valid warehouse ID. Leave the field blank to include all warehouses.

**Run Time Parameter (1,A):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC270D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Multi-level shop order linkage, SFC280D

This program prints the shop orders for the component items of a parent shop order. To use this program, you must have the parent item shop order tied to a customer order. You must release the shop order through Multi-Level Shop Order Release, SFC530.

---

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print a multi-level shop order

Use the Multi-Level Shop Order Print screen, SFC280D-01, to specify the shop order number for the parent item.

#### Field descriptions - SFC280D-01

##### End Item Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify the shop order number for the parent item. This item must be tied to a customer order.

##### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

#### Screen actions - SFC280D-01

##### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Sales/shop order reconciliation report, SFC290D

Use this application to compare shop orders and customer orders and to verify that the orders agree. You can create shop orders automatically as you create customer orders. Use this report as a cross check to ensure that if one order was changed, the other was also changed.

You have the following options to sort the report:

- By shop order number. This report lists shop orders within a given shop order number and date range and their related customer order numbers.
- By customer order number. This report lists customer orders within a given customer order number and date range.

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print a sales/shop order reconciliation report

Use the Shop/Customer Order Cross Reference screen, SFC290D-01, to specify the number range and the date range for the orders to include in the report.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC290D-01****Report Sequence (1,0):**

Specify the sequence in which the report lists the orders.

0=Customer

The report lists records based on customer order number. The numbers you enter in the Order Number Range fields refer to customer order numbers.

1=Shop

The report lists records by shop order number. The numbers you enter in the Order Number Range fields refer to shop order numbers.

**From Order Number (8,0):**

Specify the first number in the range of orders to include in the report. If you specified 0=Customer Order in the Report Sequence field, this number is a customer order. If you specified 1=Shop Order Number, this number is a shop order.

**To Order Number (8,0):**

Specify the last number in the range of orders to include in the report. If you specified 0=Customer Order in the Report Sequence field, this number is a customer order. If you specified 1=Shop Order Number, this number is a shop order.

**From Date (6,0):**

Specify the first date in the range of orders to include in the report. If you are sequencing the report by customer order number, this date is the request date on the customer order.

If you are sequencing by shop order, this date is the due date on the shop order.

**To Date (6,0):**

Specify the last date in the range of orders to include in the report. If you are sequencing the report by customer order number, this date is the request date on the customer order.

If you are sequencing by shop order, this date is the due date on the shop order.

**Run Time Parameter (1,0):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

---



## Screen actions - SFC290D-01

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order inquiry, SFC300D1

This program provides several inquiries into shop order information. The inquiry includes labor history and shop order related material transactions for a specified order, sequenced by date.

Function keys provide access to the following screens or windows:

- Material Detail Lines
- Operation Detail Lines
- Transactions
- Material Status Inquiry
- Notes
- Bill of Material Inquiry
- Routing Inquiry
- Labor History

Use F11=View to sort the information on the screen. Specify one of the following sort options:

- Shop order number
- Item by work center
- Item number for which shop orders exist by due date
- Customer order number

The fields Item Number, Shop Order number, and Customer Order Number are remembered key fields.

Access: You can access this screen several ways.

- Menu SFC
- Menu SFC01
- Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, SFC720D1-01, F19

### View shop orders

Use the Shop Order Inquiry by Shop Order screen, SFC300D1-01, to select a shop order.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC300D1-01****Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, in display mode.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC300D5-02, in display mode.

**14=Transactions**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, for the item number on the shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01. Use this screen to select the shop order for notes maintenance.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM-Formula-Recipe screen, BOM300D1-01 for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Maintenance, SFC100D1, program in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

**Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Fac:**

The system displays the facility number for the shop order.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order.

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Item:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Description:**

The system displays the item description associated with the shop order.

**Cust Order:**

The system displays the customer order number associated with the shop order.

**Status:**

The system displays the record status. The status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-01****F13 = Filter**

Display the Filter window. Use this window to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

---

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Select a view of shop orders**

Use the Shop Orders - View Window to change the information to include in the Shop Order Inquiry selection screens, SFC300D1-01 through SFC300D1-06.

**Field descriptions - View****Sequence Option (1,0):**

Specify one of the following numbers to select the sequence of fields in the display:

1=Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

2=Item, Work Center, Operation, Campaign

3=Item, Due Date, Required Quantity, Remaining Quantity

4=Customer Order, Campaign, Due Date

5=Item, Due date, Prod Alloc Order, Required and Remaining qty

6=Flow Order, Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

7=Production Line, Date, Flow Order, Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

**Screen actions - View****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter shop orders**

Use the Shop Orders - Sequence and Filter Selection screen to specify sort and filter options for the display.

Access: F13=Filters from any SFC300 list screen

---

## Field descriptions - SFC300 Filter

### Sequence Option (1,0):

Specify one of the following options to select the order in which you want to view the information:

- 1=Active Records by Order Number
- 2=All Records by Order Number
- 3=Active Records by Facility/Item
- 4=All Records by Facility/Item
- 5=Active Records by Customer Order
- 6=All Records by Customer Order

### Facility (3,0):

To limit the records to one facility, specify the facility number. If you leave this field blank, records for all facilities will display.

### Item Number (35,A):

To limit the records to one item number, specify the item number.

### Customer Order (8,0):

To limit the records to a specific customer order number, specify the customer order number.

### Work Center (6,0):

To limit the records to a specific work center, specify the work center.

### Select Campaign (6,A):

To limit the records to a specific campaign, specify the campaign.

### Status (2,A):

To limit the records to a specific status, specify the status.

## Screen actions - SFC300 Filter

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## View shop orders by item, work center, operation, campaign

If you choose view by Item, Work Center, Operation, Campaign on the View screen, the system displays the Shop Order Inquiry by Item, Work Center screen, SFC300D1-02. If you left the Shop Order field blank on the first screen, the system displays all open shop orders for the specified item, work center, and campaign as well as all open shop orders that have the specified item, work center, and campaign as components. The screen lists shop orders by due date. The on-order quantity includes purchase orders, shop orders, and resupply orders.

### Field descriptions - SFC300D1-02

#### **Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### **12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, in display mode.

#### **13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC300D5-02, in display mode.

#### **14=Transactions**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, for the item number on the shop order.

#### **15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

#### **16=Notes**

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01. Use this screen to select the shop order for notes maintenance.

#### **17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM-Formula-Recipe screen, BOM300D1-01 for the item number on the shop order.

---

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Maintenance, SFC100D1, program in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order:**

Infor ERP LX displays the customer order number.

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility number from the Facility Master.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number from the Item Master.

**Wc:**

The system displays the work center number associated with this order.

**Opr:**

The system displays the operation number of the shop order.

**Wh:**

The system displays the warehouse number associated with this order.

**Campaign:**

The system displays the campaign number associated with this order.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list gives the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

---

**Status:**

The system displays the record status. The status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-02****F13 = Filter**

Display the Filter window. Use this window to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View shop orders by item, due date, and quantity**

If you choose view by Item, Due Date, Required Quantity, Remaining Quantity on the View screen, the system displays the Shop Order Inquiry by Item, Due Date screen, SFC300D1-03. If you specified an item number on the first screen, the system displays all open shop orders for the item. The screen lists shop orders by due date.

**Field descriptions - SFC300D1-03****Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, in display mode.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC300D5-02, in display mode.

**14=Transactions**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, for the item number on the shop order.

---



**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01. Use this screen to select the shop order for notes maintenance.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM-Formula-Recipe screen, BOM300D1-01 for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Maintenance, SFC100D1, program in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number from the Item Master.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the item is due. If you are using this field to position to an order in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the order.

**Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility number associated with this order.

**Status:**

The system displays the current status of the order. The following list includes the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

---

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce or the quantity to allocate.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Status:**

The system displays the record status. The status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-03**

**F13 = Filter**

Display the Filter window. Use this window to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

View shop orders by customer order, campaign, date, and quantity

If you choose view by Customer Order, Campaign, Due Date on the View screen, the system displays the Shop Order Inquiry by Cust Order, Campaign screen, SFC300D1-04. If you selected a specific item number from the first screen, the system displays all open shop orders for the item. The shop orders displayed are sequenced by due date.

**Field descriptions - SFC300D1-04**

**Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

---

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, in display mode.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC300D5-02, in display mode.

**14=Transactions**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, for the item number on the shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01. Use this screen to select the shop order for notes maintenance.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM-Formula-Recipe screen, BOM300D1-01 for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Maintenance, SFC100D1, program in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Cust Order:**

The system displays the customer order number associated with the shop order.

**Campaign:**

The system displays the campaign number, if any, associated with this order.

---

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the shop order is due to be finished. If you are using this field to position to an order in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the order.

**Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Status:**

The system displays the current status of the shop order. The following list includes the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Remaining:**

The system displays the remaining quantity of items to be produced on the shop order.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The shop order can be active and inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-04****F13 = Filter**

Display the Filter screen. Use this screen to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Display shop order information from a flow order view

Use the Shop Order Inquiry by Flow Order Number screen, SFC300D1-05, to view information about shop orders that are linked to flow orders. The screen displays the orders sorted by flow order.

Use F16=View to access this screen from any shop order inquiry selection screen and select option 6 in the View screen.

### Field descriptions - SFC300D1-05

#### Act (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 12=Material Detail Lines

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, to view material detail lines for the shop orders that are linked to the flow order.

#### 13=Operation Detail Lines

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-02, to view operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### 14=Transactions

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, to view transactions for the item number on the shop order.

#### 15=Material Status Inquiry

Access the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

#### 16=Notes

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01, to create or revise notes at the shop order header level.

#### 17=BOM Inquiry

Access the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1.

#### 18=Routing Inquiry

Access the Routing Selection program, SFC100D2-01, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

---

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, to view history for the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the flow order to view.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to view. The list displays the shop orders that link to flow orders.

**Qty (Flow Order) (11,3):**

This field displays the total quantity of all shop orders that link to this flow order.

**Facility (3,0):**

This field displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the system issues the components. You specified the warehouse when you created the shop order.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The values are described below:

04=Shop order entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released the SO but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of an intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed.

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed, that is, the quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required.

35=Shop order is complete, that is, the quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required.

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

---

**Cust Ord (8,0):**

This field displays the customer order number that is associated with this shop order. The system creates shop orders when you create a customer order if you set the Shop Order Generate field to 1 in Facility Planning Maintenance, MRP140.

**Qty (Shop Order):**

This field displays the quantity of the linked shop order.

**Production Line:**

This field displays the production line that is associated with this flow order.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-05****F13 = Filter**

Display the Filter screen. Use this screen to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by flow order screen**

Use the Flow Orders Sequence and Filter Selection screen to choose a sequence of flow orders to display and to limit the information to include by any of the following data: flow order, facility, item number, and customer order.

**Field descriptions - SFC300D1-05 Filter****Option (1,0):**

Specify the sequence of information to display and whether to include all flow orders or only active flow orders. The following options are available:

- 1=Active Flow Orders by Flow Order Number
  - 2=All Flow Orders by Flow Order Number
  - 3=Active Flow Orders by Facility/Item
  - 4=All Flow Orders by Facility/Item
  - 5=Active Flow Orders by Customer Order
  - 6=All Flow Orders by Customer Order
-

**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify a flow order number to limit the display to a specific flow order. Leave the field blank to include all flow orders.

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the display to a specific facility. Leave the field blank to include all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item number to limit the display to a specific item number. Leave the field blank to include all item numbers.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

Specify a customer order number to limit the display to a specific customer order. Leave the field blank to include all customer orders.

**Screen actions - SFC300D1-05 Filter****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Display shop order information from a production line view**

Use the Shop Order Inquiry by Production Line screen, SFC300D1-06, to view information about shop orders that are linked to flow orders. The screen displays the orders sorted by production line.

Use F16 to access this screen from any shop order inquiry selection screen and select option 7 in the View screen.

**Field descriptions - SFC300D1-06****Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-01, to view material detail lines for the shop orders that are linked to the flow order.

---



**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC300D5-02, to view operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

**14=Transactions**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, to view transactions for the item number on the shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01, to create or revise notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Selection program, SFC100D2-01, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**20=Labor History**

Access the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, to view history for the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the flow order to view.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to view. The list displays the shop orders that link to flow orders.

**Production Line:**

This field displays the production line that is associated with this flow order.

---

**Due Date:**

This field displays the due date, in the time zone for the warehouse, of the shop order. The system retrieves the date from the Shop Order Header file, FSO. If you are using this field to position to an order in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the order.

**Qty (Flow Order) (11,3):**

This field displays the total quantity of all shop orders that link to this flow order.

**Facility (3,0):**

This field displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the system issues the components. You specified the warehouse when you created the shop order.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The values are described below:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released the SO but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of an intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed, that is, quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required.

35=Shop order is complete, that is, quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required.

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

**Cust Ord (8,0):**

This field displays the customer order number that is associated with this shop order. The system creates shop orders when you create a customer order if you set the Shop Order Generate field to 1 in Facility Planning Maintenance, MRP140.

**Qty (Shop Order):**

This field displays the quantity of the linked shop order.

---

## Screen actions - SFC300D1-06

### F13 = Filter

Display the Filter screen. Use this screen to resequence the records and to specify the records to include on the SFC300D1-01 screen.

### F16=View

Display the Shop Order - View screen to select various views of shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by production line screen

Use the Flow Orders Sequence and Filter Selection screen to choose a sequence of flow orders to display and to limit the information to include by production line and shop order due date.

## Field descriptions - SFC300D1-06 Filter

### Option (1,0):

Specify whether to include all flow orders or only active flow orders, sequenced by production line and due date. The following options are available:

1=All Flow Orders by Production Line, Due Date

2=Active Flow Orders by Production Line, Due Date

### Production Line (4,A):

Specify a production line to limit the display to a specific production line. Leave the field blank to include all production lines.

### Due Through (8,0):

Specify a date to limit the display to shop orders that are due through that date. Leave the field blank to include all shop orders.

If you have enabled time zone conversion in SYS820, specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse. To select orders in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the orders.

---

## Screen actions - SFC300D1-06 Filter

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### View shop order transactions

Use the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01, to view any transactions made against the order.

Access: Action 14 on the order selection screens, SFC300D1-01, SFC300D1-02, SFC300D1-03, SFC300D1-04, SFC300D1-05, and SFC300D1-06.

You can view, but not change, the information that displays on this screen.

### Field descriptions - SFC300D2-01

#### Order:

The system displays the shop order number.

#### Item:

The system displays the item number.

#### Description:

The system displays the item description.

#### Status:

The system displays the status of the shop order. Possible values are:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

#### Facility:

The system displays the facility number.

#### Description:

The system displays the facility description.

---

**Material Method:**

If an alternate material method was used to create the order, the screen displays the method code and description.

**Routing Method:**

If an alternate method was used to create the order, the screen displays the method code and description.

**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date is blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If the due date is changed, a new release date is calculated.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The system displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP recommends that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Pre-Assign Lot:**

1=Pre-assigned. The system has pre-assigned a lot number to this shop order.

0=Reference only. The lot field is for reference only, not for lot number assignment. Only lot-controlled items can have a pre-assigned lot.

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this lot via INV500, you must receive it into the pre-assigned lot number.

If you allocate this item to another shop order, SFC720, Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

---

The value in this field defaults from SFC500D201 Shop Order Header Maintenance.

**Setup Hours:**

The system displays the number of standard set-up hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Run Hours:**

The system displays the number of standard run hours remaining for the specified item and operation. Optionally, you can enter outside operation costs if an operation is defined with a Basis Code C.

**Machine Hours:**

The system displays the number of standard machine hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Campaign:**

The system displays the campaign number, if any, associated with this shop order.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the amount of the order that has already been made.

**Qty Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Purch Orders:**

The system displays the numbers of any purchase orders associated with the shop order.

**Tr (Transaction):**

The system displays the transaction type.

---

**Item:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Whse (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse associated with the shop order.

**Location:**

The system displays the inventory location.

**Date:**

The system displays the transaction date.

**Lot:**

The system displays the lot number, if this is a lot-controlled item.

**Comment:**

This is a user-defined entry.

**Screen actions - SFC300D2-01****F9=Operation**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance list screen, SFC300D5-02.

**F10=Material**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC300D5-01.

**F16=Notes**

Display Shop Order History Notes screen, SFC190D1-01.

**F18=Labor History**

Display Shop Order Inquiry Labor History list screen, SFC300D3-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View shop order labor history**

Use the Shop Order Inquiry Labor History screen, SFC300D3-01, to view the labor that has been reported for this shop order. You can view, but not change, the information on this screen.

Access:

---

Action 20 on the order selection screens, SFC300D1-01, SFC300D1-02, SFC300D1-03, SFC300D1-04, SFC300D1-05, and SFC300D1-06.

F18 on Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, SFC300D2-01.

### **Field descriptions - SFC300D3-01**

#### **Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

#### **Item:**

The system displays the item number.

#### **Description:**

The system displays the item description.

#### **Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list includes the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

#### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility number.

#### **Description:**

The system displays the facility description.

#### **Mtl (Material) Method:**

If an alternate material method was used to create the order, the screen displays the method code and description.

#### **Rtg (Routing) Method:**

If you use an alternate method to create the order, the screen displays the method code and description.

---



**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. The system uses this date to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If the due date is changed, a new release date is calculated.

**Setup:**

The system displays the number of standard set-up hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Qty (Quantity) Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, that the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**Run:**

The system displays the number of run hours remaining.

**Qty (Quantity) Finished:**

The system displays the amount of the order that has already been made.

**MRP Reschedule Date**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The system displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

---

**Machine:**

The system displays the number of standard machine hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Qty Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Pre-Assign Lot:**

1=Pre-assigned. The system has pre-assigned a lot number to this shop order.

0=Reference only. The lot field is for reference only, not for lot number assignment. Only lot-controlled items can have a pre-assigned lot.

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this lot through INV500, you must receive it into the pre-assigned lot number.

If you allocate this item to another shop order, SFC720, Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

The value in this field defaults from SFC500D201 Shop Order Header Maintenance.

**Campaign:**

The system displays the campaign number associated with this shop order.

**Purch (Purchase) Orders:**

The system displays the numbers of any purchase orders associated with the shop order.

**Clock No.:**

This is the clock number for this labor ticket, as defined from the Employee/Clock Number Maintenance program (SFC150).

**Type:**

The system displays the labor type that has been reported.

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation number that the labor was reported for..

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift number for which the labor was reported.

**Worked:**

The system displays the hours worked.

---

**Tran (Transaction) Date:**

The system displays the date the labor was reported.

**Qty (Quantity) Good:**

The system displays the quantity of good items produced during these hours.

**Qty (Quantity) Rejected:**

The system displays the quantity of rejected items produced during these hours.

**C (Operation Complete):**

A 1 in this field indicates the shop order is complete. This allows the system to track both the current work center for a job and to know when an order has been completed (all of the operations are complete).

**Screen actions - SFC300D3-01****F9=Operation**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance list screen, SFC300D5-02.

**F10=Material**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC300D5-01.

**F16=Notes**

Display Shop Order History Notes screen, SFC190D1-01.

**F18=Transactions**

Display the Shop Order Inquiry Transactions screen, SFC300D2-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Multi-level shop order inquiry, SFC330D1

This program displays a multi-level shop order either in shop order number sequence, item number sequence, or customer number sequence.

Multi-level shop orders link shop orders together with a common end item parent. Link multiple shop orders for a final assembly item to enable production of make-to-order and engineer-to-order items. If you produce items to meet order or engineering requirements, you need to schedule the shop orders together or sequentially in the production schedule.

---

The following terms are integral to multi-level shop order creation:

**End item parent shop order.** This is the top level shop order number for the finished good or configured product that generated the multiple level shop orders. The end item parent shop order will have all three shop order numbers equal in the shop order header field.

**Parent Shop Order.** This is a shop order for an intermediate assembly that has an end item parent shop order and a child shop order attached to it. The Parent Shop Order will have the same shop order number in the parent shop order number and the shop order number fields.

**Child Shop Order.** This is a shop order that is linked to a Parent Shop Order and/or an End Item Parent Shop Order. The Child Shop Order will have different values in each of the three shop order number fields.

**Shop Order Activity Flag.** The system uses the shop order activity flag to determine if production reporting has taken place against the shop order. Once you report production against the order, the shop order cannot be deleted.

**Single-Level View.** The single-level view in multi-level shop orders shows each level of the Bill of Material that was exploded into Shop Orders.

**Indented View.** The indented view in multi-level shop orders shows all levels of the related Shop Orders.

Use F16 to change the view to show shop orders and the associated customer order (SFC330D1-01), the associated the campaign code (SFC330D1-02), or the associated job code (SFC330D1-03).

Use the F13=Filter to sort the data according to Order Number (SFC330D1-02), Campaign Code(SFC330D1-02), or Job Code(SFC330D1-03) and to limit the display to specific parameters.

Access: Menu SFC

## View multi-level shop orders

Multi-Level Shop Order Inquiry screens, SFC330D1-01, SFC330D1-02, and SFC330D1-03 display both the end item parent and parent shop orders. From here you can select an order and see detailed information about it, for example, the material detail lines or the operation detail lines.

You can also use these screens to see single-level or indented-level views of related shop orders.

### Field descriptions - SFC330D1- 01, - 02, - 03

#### Act (2,0)

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

---

**Actions**

The following line actions are available on this screen:

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display SFC500D3-01, Shop Order Material Detail Lines, in display mode.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display SFC500D5-02, Shop Order Operation Detail Lines in display mode.

**14=Transactions**

Display SFC300D2-01, Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, to view transactions associated with this order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display INV300D-02, Material Status Inquiry. This screen shows how much of the item is available, how much it costs, the planner, and other basic information.

**16=Notes**

Display SFC190D1, Shop Order Notes, to enter free-form comments.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM300D1-01, BOM Formula-Recipe, to view a single-level or indented-level view of the order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display SFC100D1, Routing Selection, to select an item and see its routing

**20=Labor Transactions**

Display SFC300D3-01, Shop Order Inquiry Labor History to view labor information for the order. The labor information includes the remaining quantity that is required to be made, the quantity good, and the quantity rejected.

**21=Single Level Inquiry**

Display SFC330D2-01, Shop Orders Single Level Inquiry. This screen displays the first level of shop orders needed to complete the shop order you select on SFC330D1-01.

**22=Indented Inquiry**

Display SFC330D2-01, Shop Orders Indented Inquiry. This screen displays all shop orders needed to complete the shop order you select on SFC330D1-01.

---

**23=Where Found Item**

Display SFC330D3-01, Shop Orders Where Found Item, to view all shop orders for this item.

**24=Where Found End Item**

Display SFC330D3-02, Shop Orders Where Found End Item. This screen applies only to shop orders filtered by item number or customer order number. It shows shop orders for parent items that contain the item you select on SFC330D1-01.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order (8,0)**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Fac (Facility) (3,A)**

The system displays the facility code.

**Sts (Status)**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Item (35,A)**

The system displays the item number.

**Item Description**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Customer Order (8,0)**

The system displays the number of the customer order.

**Record Status**

The system displays the status of the record. The status can be active (A) or inactive (I).

---

**Customer Order Line Number**

The system displays the line number within the customer order for this shop order.

**Screen actions - SFC330D1-01****F16=View**

The system toggles between three presentations of the information on this screen. One view shows the campaign code, another shows the job code, and the third shows the customer order number.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter multi-level shop orders**

If you use F13=Filters, the system displays the Shop Orders - Sequence and Filter Selection screen. Use this screen to change the order and limit the shop orders that appear on the list screen.

**Field descriptions - FILTER****Option (1,0):**

Specify one of the following values to select the order of information on the screen:

- 1=Active Records by Order Number
- 2=All Records by Order Number
- 3=Active Records by Campaign Code
- 4=All Records by Campaign Code
- 5=Active Records by Job Code
- 6=All Records by Job Code

**Facility (2,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the display to one facility. Leave this field blank, to display records for all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item to limit the display to shop orders for one item.

**Customer Order**

Specify a customer order to limit the display to shop orders for one customer order.

---

**Campaign Code**

Specify a campaign code to limit the display to one campaign code.

**Job Code**

Specify a job code to limit the display to one job code.

**Screen actions - Filter****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Display a single-level view of related shop orders**

The Shop Orders Single Level Inquiry screen, SFC330D2-01, provides a single-level view of the related shop orders in the single level below the end item or parent shop order you selected on SFC330D1.

From this screen you can view more information about the shop order such as shop order header information, material lines detail, or operation lines detail.

Access: Action 21 from SFC330D1-01, SFC330D1-02, or SFC330D1-03

**Field descriptions - SFC330D2-01****Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number you selected from the SFC330D1 screen.

**Sts (Status):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility code.

---



**Facility Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility.

**Item Number:**

The system displays the number of the item you selected on SFC330D1.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Material method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays a code that describes the routing used to create this item. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

**Quantity Required:**

The system displays the amount the shop order calls for.

**Quantity Finished:**

The system displays the amount of the item that has already been made.

---

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Parent Order:**

The system displays the number of the parent shop order.

**Parent Order Status:**

The system displays the status of the parent shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is released to print

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Parent Order Facility:**

The system displays the facility for the parent order.

**Parent Order Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**Parent Order Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**End Item Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number of the end item.

**End Item Shop Order Status:**

The system displays the status of the end item shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is released to print

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

---

XX=Manufacturing close

**End Item Shop Order Facility:**

The system displays the facility of the end item shop order.

**End Item Shop Order Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**End Item Shop Order Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Actions**

The following line actions are available on this screen:

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-01, Shop Order Material Detail Lines Inquiry, to view information about the components in the item.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-02, Shop Order Operation Detail Lines Inquiry, to view information about the operations or steps used to create the item.

**14=Transactions**

Display SFC300D2-01, Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, to view any transactions associated with this order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display INV300D-02, Material Status Inquiry. This screen shows how much of the item is available, how much it costs, the planner, and other basic information.

**16=Notes**

Display SFC190D1, Shop Order Notes, to enter free-form comments.

---

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM300D1-01, BOM Formula-Recipe to view a single-level or indented-level view of the order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display SFC100D1, Routing Selection, to select an item and see its routing

**20=Labor Transactions**

Display SFC300D3-01, Shop Order Inquiry Labor History to view labor information for the order. The labor information includes the remaining quantity that is required to be made, the quantity good, and the quantity rejected.

**22=Indented Inquiry**

Display SFC330D2-01, Shop Orders Indented Inquiry.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify the shop order number of the component item that you want to work on.

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility associated with this item.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Item (35,A):**

Specify the number of the component item that you want to work on.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

---

**Customer Order:**

The system displays the number of the customer order associated with this shop order.

**Record Status:**

The system displays the status of the record. The status can be active (A) or inactive (I).

**Screen actions - SFC330D2-01****F13=Indented Inquiry**

Toggle between the single-level and indented inquiry views of the screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Display an indented view of related shop orders**

The Shop Orders Indented Inquiry screen, SFC330D2-01, provides an indented view of the related shop orders of the end item parent or parent shop order that you selected on SFC330D1. Each of these related shop orders appears by its relative level below the end item parent or parent shop order.

Use this screen to view more information about the shop order such as shop order header information, material lines detail, or operation lines detail.

Access: Action 22 from SFC330D1-01, SFC330D1-02, or SFC330D1-03 or F13=Indented Inquiry from the Shop Orders Single Level Inquiry screen, SFC330D2-01.

**Field descriptions - SFC330D2-01****Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number you selected from the SFC330D1 screen.

**Sts (Status):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is released to print

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

---

XX=Manufacturing close

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility code.

**Facility Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility.

**Item Number:**

The system displays the number of the item you selected on SFC330D1.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Material method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays a code that describes the routing used to create this item. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

---

**Quantity Required:**

The system displays the quantity for the shop order.

**Quantity Finished:**

The system displays the quantity of the item that has already been made.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Parent Order:**

The system displays the number of the parent shop order.

**Parent Order Status:**

The system displays the status of the parent shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is released to print

05=Shop order has been picked/printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Parent Order Facility:**

The system displays the facility for the parent order.

**Parent Order Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**Parent Order Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**End Item Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number of the end item.

---

**End Item Shop Order Status:**

The system displays the status of the end item shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

4=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order has been released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**End Item Shop Order Facility:**

The system displays the facility of the end item shop order.

**End Item Shop Order Release Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**End Item Shop Order Due Date:**

The system displays the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**Act (Action) (2,0)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Actions**

The following line actions are available on this screen:

**5=Display**

Display the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01, in inquiry mode.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-01, Shop Order Material Detail Lines Inquiry, to view more information about the components in the item.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-02, Shop Order Operation Detail Lines Inquiry, to view more information about the operations or steps used to create the item.

---



**14=Transactions**

Display SFC300D2-01, Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, to view any transactions associated with this order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display INV300D-02, Material Status Inquiry. This screen shows how much of the item is available, how much it costs, the planner, and other basic information.

**16=Notes**

Display SFC190D1, Shop Order Notes, to enter free-form comments.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM300D1-01, BOM Formula-Recipe, to see a single-level or indented-level view of the order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display SFC100D1, Routing Selection, to select an item and see its routing.

**20=Labor Transactions**

Display SFC300D3-01, Shop Order Inquiry Labor History to view labor information for the order. The labor information includes the remaining quantity that is required to be made, the quantity good, and the quantity rejected.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Level:**

This field shows if the item is a parent or child. Parent items are indicated with a 1. Child items appear below their parent and are indented to the right.

A child item may have its own child. The child of a child is indented one more space to the right.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify the shop order number you want to view.

**Fac (Facility):**

The system displays the facility code.

**Sts (Status):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

---

05=Shop order has been released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Item (35,A):**

Specify the number of the item you want to view.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Customer Order:**

The system displays the number of the customer order associated with this shop order.

**Record Status:**

The system displays the status of the record. The status can be active (A) or inactive (I).

**Screen actions - SFC330D2-01**

**F13=Single Level Inquiry**

Toggle between the single-level and indented inquiry views of the screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Display shop orders that contain a specific item**

The Shop Orders Where-Found - Item screen, SFC330D3-01, provides a single-level view of all the end item parent shop orders or parent shop orders where this item is used.

From this screen you can view more information about the shop order such as shop order header information, material lines detail, or operation lines detail.

Access: Action 23 from SFC330D1.

**Field descriptions - SFC330D3-01**

**Facility**

The system displays the number of the facility.

---

**Level**

This field shows if the item is a parent or child. Parent items are indicated with a 1. Child items appear below their parent and are indented to the right.

A child item may have its own child. The child of a child is indented one more space to the right.

**Facility Description**

The system displays a description of the facility.

**Item Number**

The system displays the number of the item.

**Item Description**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Customer Order Number**

The system displays the number of the customer order.

**Line**

The system displays the customer order line number for the item.

**Customer Description**

The system displays a description of the customer.

**Act (Action) (2,0)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Actions**

The following line actions are available on this screen:

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-01, Shop Order Material Detail Lines Inquiry to view more information about the components in the item.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-02, Shop Order Operation Detail Lines Inquiry to view more information about the operations or steps used to create the item.

---

**14=Transactions**

Display SFC300D2-01, Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, to view transactions associated with this order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display INV300D-02, Material Status Inquiry. This screen shows how much of the item is available, how much it costs, the planner, and other basic information.

**16=Notes**

Display SFC190D1, Shop Order Notes, to enter free-form comments.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM300D1-01, BOM Formula-Recipe, to see a single-level or indented-level view of the order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display SFC100D1, Routing Selection, to select an item and see its routing.

**20=Labor Transactions**

Display SFC300D3-01, Shop Order Inquiry Labor History to view labor information for the order. The labor information includes the remaining quantity that is required to be made, the quantity good, and the quantity rejected.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order (8,0)**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Fac (Facility) (3,A)**

The system displays the facility code.

**Sts (Status)**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order has been released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

---

**Item (35,A)**

The system displays the item number.

**Item Description**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Record Status**

The system displays the status of the record. The status can be active (A) or inactive (I).

**Screen actions - SFC330D3-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Display shop orders for an end item**

The Shop Orders Where Found - End Item Inquiry screen, SFC330D3-02, provides an indented view of all the related parent shop orders or end item parent shop orders that contain the item you chose on the first screen.

From this screen you can view more information about the shop order such as shop order header information, material lines detail, or operation lines detail.

The following fields display information from SFC330D2-01:

- Release Date
- Release Date
- Due Date
- MRP Reschedule Date
- Batch Override
- BOM Method
- Routing Method
- Quantity Required
- Quantity Finished
- Remaining

Access: Action 24 from SFC330D1.

**Field descriptions - SFC330D3-02****Facility**

The system displays the facility code.

---

**Facility Description**

The system displays a description of the facility.

**Item Number**

The system displays the number of the item for the shop order you chose on the selection screen.

**Item Description**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Customer Order Number**

The system displays the number of the customer order.

**Line**

The system displays the customer order line number for the item.

**Customer Description**

The system displays a description of the customer.

**Order**

The system displays the number of the shop order.

**Sts (Status)**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

5=Shop order has been released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Manufacturing close

**Act (Action) (2,0)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Actions**

The following line actions are available on this screen:

---

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-01, Shop Order Material Detail Lines Inquiry, to view more information about the components in the item.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display SFC300D5-02, Shop Order Operation Detail Lines Inquiry, to view more information about the operations or steps used to create the item.

**14=Transactions**

Display SFC300D2-01, Shop Order Inquiry Transactions, to view any transactions associated with this order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display INV300D-02, Material Status Inquiry. This screen shows how much of the item is available, how much it costs, the planner, and other basic information.

**16=Notes**

Display SFC190D1, Shop Order Notes, to enter free-form comments.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM300D1-01, BOM Formula-Recipe, to see a single-level or indented-level view of the order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display SFC100D1, Routing Selection, to select an item and to see its routing.

**20=Labor Transactions**

Display SFC300D3-01, Shop Order Inquiry Labor History to view labor information for the order. The labor information includes the remaining quantity that is required to be made, the quantity good, and the quantity rejected.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Facility**

The system displays the facility code.

**Item (35,A)**

The system displays the item number.

**Item Description**

The system displays a description of the item.

---

**Record Status**

The system displays the status of the record. The status can be active (A) or inactive (I).

**Screen actions - SFC330D3-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Material/capacity availability, SFC350D1

Use this program to project the material and capacity availability for a facility, item number, and a quantity required. The initial list screen presents the active Bill of Material parent items by facility.

Before you release the shop orders through Shop Order Release (SFC505), use SFC350D1 to perform what-if analysis. The program uses both the item and the proposed quantity to simulate the effect the shop order will have on inventory balances and capacity. The materials used as components and the operations are assumed to be standard (from the BOM and routing).

SFC350D1 displays the facility-specific availability of material and capacity for a given quantity of a selected item.

The fields Item Number, Warehouse, Quantity, Material Method, and Routing Method are remembered key fields.

Access: Menu SFC01

### Select an item for material or capacity inquiry

From SFC350D1-01, specify the item number for material or capacity inquiry. Specify the quantity required and the facility to limit this inquiry to a single facility.

Note: This program does not restrict the inquiry to allocatable warehouses. If you do not enter a facility, the inquiry will include unallocatable warehouses, or you may inquire on an unallocatable warehouse.

**Field descriptions - SFC350D1-01****Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

---



**11=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display the Shop Order Inquiry screens, SFC300D1, to view more information about the item.

**12=Material Availability**

Display the Material/Capacity Availability screen, SFC350D2-01 for the selected item with the current material availability.

**13=Capacity Availability**

Display the Material/Capacity Availability screen, SFC350D3-01, for the selected item with the current capacity availability.

**14=Allocations**

Display the Shop Order Allocation Prompt screen, SFC720D1-01.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry screen, BOM300D1-01, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Maintenance screen, SFC100D1-01, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Facility (3,A):**

To limit this inquiry to all warehouses within a facility, leave the warehouse field blank and enter a valid facility code in this field.

When a facility code is entered and the warehouse is left blank, the total inventory position is used and the facility specific bill of material, lot size, and batch size are in force.

**Item (35,A):**

Use this field to select the item from the Item Master file.

**Description:**

The system displays the item description.

---

**Method (2,A):**

Specify the bill of material method code for the material/capacity availability for this item.

**Status:**

The record status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC350D1-01****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. After you select a sequence or filter, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in that sequence or filtered by the filter code.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter parent items**

If you use F13=Filters, Infor ERP LX displays the Filter Options screen. Use this screen to change the order and to limit the records that appear on the list screen.

**Field descriptions - FILTER****Option**

Select the order of information you want to view by entering a value to the left of the sequence. The following list displays the possible values:

1=Active Records by Facility/Item/Method

2=All Records by Facility/Item/Method

3=Active Records by Item/Facility/Method

4=All Records by Item/Facility/Method

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the records to one facility. If you leave this field blank, the system displays records for all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item to limit the records to one item number.

**Method Code (2,A):**

Specify a method code to limit the records to a specific bill of material method.

---

## Screen actions - filter

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### View material/capacity availability by bill of material

The Material/Capacity Availability screen, SFC350D2-01, lists an indented bill of material and the available quantities of each component. You can enter different combinations of item/facility/warehouse/quantity/material method/routing method and press Enter and see how it affects the what-if analysis.

You can enter a given quantity for an item and Infor ERP LX calculates the availability of material and capacity.

Note: Detail lines for the first level component items have an asterisk if the quantity you entered for the parent item causes a shortage of the component. Shortages in subsequent levels in the BOM do not have asterisks.

This screen explodes the full bill of material and displays the requirements that this what-if quantity produces:

- On-hand quantities
- Allocated quantities
- On-order quantities (from the item master) of each component
- Cumulative lead time for each component

The bill of material is facility-specific: If a blank warehouse is entered, the program uses the global bill of material.

Access: Action 12 on the SFC350D1-01 screen or use F14 on the capacity screen (SFC350D3-01).

### Field descriptions - SFC350D2-01

#### Act (Action) (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 11=ATP

Display the Available To Promise Inquiry screens (MRP310) for the selected item.

#### 12=Planning/Pegging

Display the Planning/Pegging Inquiry screens (MRP300) for the selected item.

---

**13=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry (INV300) for the selected item.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.  
See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Parent (35,A):**

The screen displays the item number of the parent item you selected on the previous screen. You can specify different combinations of item/facility/warehouse/quantity/material method/routing method and press Enter and see how it affects the what-if analysis.

**Description:**

The screen displays the description of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Quantity (8,3):**

The screen displays the available quantity of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Facility (3,A):**

The screen displays the bill of material warehouse/facility you selected on the previous screen.

**On Hand:**

The screen displays the quantity on hand of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

Note: The On Hand value includes inventory in both nettable and non-nettable warehouses.

**Mtl Method (2,A):**

The screen displays the manufacturing method code for the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**U/M:**

The screen displays the unit of measure for the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Min Bal:**

The screen displays the minimum balance of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

---

**Allocated:**

The screen displays the allocated quantity of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Rtg Meth (2,A):**

The screen displays the routing method for the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Type:**

The screen displays the item type of the parent item you selected on the previous screen. Item types distinguish categories of stocked material, such as purchased, assembled, or fabricated.

**Lot Size:**

The screen displays the lot size of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

**Cust Orders:**

The screen displays the quantity of the item needed to fulfill pending customer orders

**Warehouse (3,A):**

The screen displays the warehouse number.

**Class:**

The screen displays the class of the parent item you selected or entered. Item class codes group items into broad categories for processing various reports and inquiries.

**Lead:**

The screen displays the lead time of the parent item you selected or entered.

**On Order:**

The screen displays the quantity of the parent item that is on order.

**Drawing (2,A):**

The screen displays the parent item drawing.

**Batch Size:**

The screen displays the batch size of the parent item you selected on the previous screen.

---

**Component:**

The screen displays the component item for the parent you selected on the previous screen.

**Level:**

The level indicates if the item is a parent or child. Parent items are indicated with a 1. Child items appear below their parent and are indented to the right.

A child item may have its own child. The child of a child is indented one more space to the right.

**U/C:**

The screen displays the component usage code.

**Available flag:**

An asterisk indicates that the amount entered in the Quantity field for the parent item will cause a shortage for this component item exploding through the Bill of Material.

**Qty (Quantity) Required:**

The screen displays the quantity of the component required to complete the requested quantity in this inquiry.

**On Hand:**

The screen displays the on hand balance of the component.

Note: The On Hand value includes inventory in both nettable and non-nettable warehouses.

**Allocated:**

The screen displays the allocated quantity of the component.

**L/T:**

The screen displays the lead time required for the component.

**On Order:**

The screen displays the current on order quantity for this component item by facility.

---

## Screen actions - SFC350D2-01

### Enter

Specify a combination of item/facility/quantity/material method/routing method/warehouse and press Enter. Infor ERP LX displays the results of the what-if analysis. For example, you will see the hours required for each operation in the routing resulting from your specified combination.

### F14=Operation

View the routing, SFC350D3-01, for the selected item with the current capacity availability.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## View material/capacity availability by routing

The Material/Capacity Availability screen, SFC350D3-01, displays a list of each operation, including alternate operations, on the routing for the specified item. The screen includes the work center backlog for each operation. You can enter different combinations of item/facility/warehouse/quantity/material method/routing method and press Enter and see how it affects the what-if analysis.

This screen displays the item routing with the hours extended to reflect the required quantities. The routing is facility-specific, based upon the warehouse. Global routings are not included as the work centers on these routings may not reside in the selected facility.

Access: Choose action 13 on SFC350D1-01 or use F14 on SFC350D2-01.

## Field descriptions - SFC350D3-01

### Item

The screen displays the number of the item you selected on the SFC350D1-01 screen. Specify an item number to do what-if analysis for a different item.

### Facility (3,A):

To limit this inquiry to all warehouses within a facility, leave the warehouse field blank and enter a valid facility code in this field.

When a facility code is entered and the warehouse is left blank, the total inventory position is used and the facility specific bill of material, lot size, and batch size are in force.

### Description:

The screen displays the description of the parent item.

---

**Quantity (8,3):**

The screen displays the available quantity of the item you selected. Specify a quantity to use in the what-if analysis.

**On Hand:**

The screen displays the on-hand quantity of the parent item you selected.

Note: The On Hand value includes inventory in both nettable and non-nettable warehouses.

**Mtl Method (Material Method) (2,A):**

Specify a bill of material method code to use in the what-if analysis.

**U/M:**

The screen displays the unit of measure for the parent item you selected.

**Min Bal (Minimum Balance):**

The screen displays the minimum balance of the parent item you selected.

**Allocated:**

The screen displays the allocated quantity of the parent item you selected.

**Rtg Meth (Routing Method) (2,A):**

Specify a routing method to use in the what-if analysis.

**Type:**

The screen displays the item type of the parent item you selected. Item types distinguish categories of stocked material, such as purchased, assembled, or fabricated.

**Lot Size:**

The screen displays the lot size of the parent item you selected.

**Cust (Customer) Orders:**

The screen displays the number of customer orders for the parent item you selected.

**Whs (3,A):**

Specify a warehouse to use in the what-if analysis.

---



**Class:**

The screen displays the class of the parent item you selected. Item class codes group items into broad categories for processing various reports and inquiries.

**Lead:**

The screen displays the lead time for the parent item you selected or entered.

**On Order:**

The screen displays the on order quantity of the parent item you selected.

**Drawing:**

The screen displays the drawing of the parent item you selected.

**Batch Size:**

The screen displays the batch size of the parent item you selected.

**Operation:**

The screen displays the operation number.

**Status:**

The screen displays the operation status.

**Description:**

The screen displays the operation description.

**W/C:**

The screen displays the work center.

**Work Center Description**

The screen displays a description of the work center.

**Setup:**

This field contains the setup hours required for each batch at that work center.

**Require:**

This field contains the required hours for the selected operation. The required hours are based upon the capacity loading code for the operation and work center.

---

**Cpcty (Capacity):**

This field contains the daily Available Capacity hours of the work center.

**Curnt (Current):**

This field contains the total number of current hours for released shop orders for this work center. Current hours are those hours for operations which are actively being worked on.

**Total:**

This field contains the total number of backlog hours for orders that must be processed through this work center. This includes both current hours and future hours.

**Screen actions - SFC350D3-01****Enter**

Specify a combination of item/facility/quantity/material method/routing method/warehouse and press Enter. Infor ERP LX displays the results of the what-if analysis. For example, you will see the hours required for each operation in the routing resulting from your specified combination.

**F14=Material**

View material availability, SFC350D2-01, for the selected item with the current material availability.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Work Center Backlog, SFC370D

This program produces the Work Center Backlog Report. The report lists the detailed shop order operations which are currently active or scheduled for future accomplishment.

Note: The Current Load represents the hours earned (open production orders) for the next operation ready to be started. The Hours Backlog represents the total hours earned for all operations regardless of their ready state.

Access: Menu SFC01

### Print a work center backlog report

Use the Work Center Backlog screen, SFC370D-01, to specify the range of work centers and the facility to include on the report.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC370D-01****From Current Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Current Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the work centers to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify a facility to limit the report to one facility. If you leave this field blank, the report includes the work center backlog for all facilities.

**Screen actions - SFC370-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

## Batch Allocations, SFC400D

This program allows you to reallocate inventory to shop orders which contain unallocated components caused by shortages. It also allows reservations to be created or firmed up into allocations for component inventory found in managed warehouses.

Access: Menu SFC

### Reallocate inventory to shop orders

Use the Batch Component Allocation screen, SFC400D-01, to specify the warehouse, a range of shop orders to include in the allocation, and the time frame for the allocations.

**Field descriptions - SFC400D-01****Production Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the warehouse code for the allocations.

---

**Request Date - From (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the allocations to a specific time frame. Specify the dates in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Request Date - To (6,0):**

Specify a range of dates to limit the allocations to a specific time frame. Specify the dates in the time zone for the warehouse.

**From Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify a range of shop orders to limit allocations to this range. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**To Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify a range of shop orders to limit allocations to this range. For information on range fields, see the Ranges topic in the overview section of this document.

**Allocate Reservations (1,0):**

The system displays this field if Warehouse Management is installed. If you accept the default value of 0 (No) and shop order reservations are set to 1 (Yes) on the Warehouse Master (IWE) file, Infor ERP LX does not create allocations for the reservations. If you enter 1 (Yes) and shop order reservations are set to 1 (Yes) on the Warehouse Master (IWE) file, Infor ERP LX changes existing reservations in a managed warehouse to allocations.

**Run Time Parameter (1,0):**

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

**Screen actions - SFC400D-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

## Shop order entry/maintenance, SFC500D1

Use this program to enter and maintain shop orders. Shop orders may be released through Shop Order Release (SFC505), Release of Planned Orders (MRP540 or JIT 540), Multi-Level Shop Order Release (SFC530), and Finite Forward Scheduling (MRP640). When you create shop orders through this program, the system does not delete planned orders for those items; you must manually delete

---

those planned orders, or let the next MRP generation delete them (unless they are firm planned orders).

Note: The Final Assembly Release program (FAS500), available from the MPS menu (MPS), releases shop orders that use features and options.

The system holds released orders in a workstation file until shop packets are printed (SFC520). Session totals are displayed on the screen. The system does not allocate lots and/or location inventory until the shop packet print program is run.

Access: Menu SFC

### Add or select a shop order

Use the Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number screen, SFC500D1-01, to create a new shop order or select an order for maintenance.

The screen displays the shop order number, the facility, order status, production status, item, item description, and the customer order associated with the shop order. Use F16=View to display the list of shop orders with other information.

### Field descriptions - SFC500D1-01

#### Act (Action) (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 12=Material Detail Lines

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-01. Use this screen to select the material detail lines for the shop order.

#### 13=Operation Detail Lines

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-02. Use this screen to select the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### 15=Material Status Inquiry

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

#### 16=Notes

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to view and maintain notes at the shop order header level.

#### 17=BOM Inquiry

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

---

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Manufacturing Close**

Close the selected shop order for manufacturing. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting.

**22=Reopen**

Reopen a previously closed shop order. The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Reopen mode, displaying the reopened shop order.

This action is available if the order is closed and if the order was not costed.

**23=Detail Close**

Open a shop order for detail close. The system calls the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01, in Detl.Close mode, and displays the selected shop order.

This action is not available if the order is closed or if the facility is not set to close with tolerance checking.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify the shop order to maintain.

**Facility (3,0):**

The screen displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the components are issued. You specify the warehouse when you create the shop order.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

---

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed. The quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required.

35=Shop order is complete. The quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required.

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

**Description (50,A):**

The system displays a description of the item from the Item Master, INV100.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

The system displays the customer order number associated with this shop order. The system creates shop orders when you create a customer order if the Shop Order Generate field is set to 1 in MRP140.

**Action:**

Specify the number of the view of shop orders to display. The following views are available:

1=Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

2=Item, Work Center, Operation, Campaign

3=Item, Due date, Required Quantity, Remaining Quantity

4=Order, Item, Due Date, Quantity, Tolerance

5=Order, Item, Description, Last Op Cmp (Last Operation Completed), Tolerance

6=Flow Order, Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

7=Production Line, Date, Flow Order, Shop Order, Facility, Item, Customer Order

**View Window:**

Use the View screen to select varied lists of the shop or flow orders and related data.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-01****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

---

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter shop order information**

Use F13=Filters to display the Shop Orders - Sequence and Filter Selection screen. Use this screen to change the order and limit the shop orders on the list screen. The screen displays filter options that vary depending on the view from which you started.

**Field descriptions - FILTER****Option (1,0):**

Specify the order in which to display the information. Specify one of the following values:

- 1=Active Records by Order Number
- 2=All Records by Order Number
- 3=Active Records by Facility/Item
- 4=All Records by Facility/Item
- 5=Active Records by Customer Order
- 6=All Records by Customer Order

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the shop orders to that facility. If you do not enter a facility, the system displays shop orders for all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item to limit the display to shop orders for that item.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

Specify a customer order to limit the display to shop orders for that customer order.

**Work Center (6,0):**

Specify a work center to limit the display to shop orders for that work center.

**Select Campaign (6,A):**

Specify a campaign to limit the display to shop orders for that campaign.

---



**Status (2,A):**

Specify a status to limit the display to shop orders with a specific status.

**Screen actions - FILTER****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

Add or select a shop order by work center and campaign

If you choose view by Item, Work Center, Operation, Campaign on the View window, the system displays the Shop Orders by Work Center and Campaign screen, SFC500D1-02.

This screen shows the work center, operation, and campaign associated with the shop order.

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-02****Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-01. Use this screen to select the material detail lines for the shop order.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-02. Use this screen to select the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to view and maintain notes at the shop order header level.

---

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Manufacturing Close**

Close the selected shop order for manufacturing. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

The screen displays the shop order number.

**Facility (3,0):**

The screen displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the components are issued. You entered the warehouse when you created the shop order.

**Item (35,A):**

The screen displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Current Work Center (6,A):**

This is the current work center for the shop order. The system updates the work center if you report on a shop order and post the activity through Shop Order Labor Posting, SFC600, or Shop Floor Posting, SFC650, or receive stock in Inventory Transactions, INV500.

**Current Operation (3,A):**

This is the current operation associated with the current work center. The operation is updated when you report on a shop order and post the activity through Shop Order Labor Posting, SFC600, or Shop Floor Posting, SFC650, or receive stock in Inventory Transactions, INV500.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

The screen displays the warehouse from which you allocate components.

---

**Campaign (6,A):**

The screen displays the campaign number. You create and maintain campaigns in Campaign Processing, API500.

**Status (2,A):**

The status of the record can be Active or Inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-02****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add or select a shop order by schedule date**

If you choose view by Item, Due Date, Required Quantity, Remaining Quantity on the View window, the system displays the Shop Order Maintenance by Schedule Date screen, SFC500D1-03. This screen shows the due date and quantities required and remaining.

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-03****Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-01. Use this screen to select the material detail lines for the shop order.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-02. Use this screen to select the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

---

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to view and maintain notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Manufacturing Close**

Close the selected shop order for manufacturing. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Item (35,A):**

The screen displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Due Date (6,0):**

Specify the date that the item is due. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse. If you are using this field to position to an order in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the order.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

The screen displays the shop order number.

**Facility (3,0):**

The screen displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the components are issued. You entered the warehouse when you created the shop order.

**Shop Order Status (2,A):**

The screen displays the status of the shop order. The following list describes possible values:

---

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Quantity Required:**

The screen displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Quantity Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order. The system updates this value when you post a labor ticket in Shop Order Labor Posting, SFC600, or Shop Floor Posting, SFC650, or receive stock in Inventory Transactions, INV500.

**Status:**

The screen displays the record status. The status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-03**

**F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add or select a shop order by quantity and tolerance**

If you choose view by Order/Item/Due Date/Quantity/Tolerance, the system displays the Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number screen, SFC500D1-04.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-04****Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-01. Use this screen to select the material detail lines for the shop order.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-02. Use this screen to select the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to view and maintain notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Manufacturing Close**

Close the selected shop order for manufacturing. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting.

**22=Reopen**

Reopen a previously closed shop order. The system displays Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Reopen mode, and displays the reopened shop order.

This action is not available if the order is open or if the order is costed.

---

**23=Detail Close**

Open a shop order for detail close. The system calls the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01, in Detl.Close mode, and displays the selected shop order.

This action is not available if the order is closed or if the facility is not set to close with tolerance checking.

**24=Speed Close**

Speed Close provides a new edit/warning message if any of the tolerance flags (receipt percentage, hours recorded percentage, issue percentage.) are not Yes. If any values are outside of the tolerance, you receive an error message allowing you to override the warning and close the shop order with F14=Override and Close. If you use F14, Infor ERP LX calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in close mode. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting. It inactivates notes but does not delete them.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Facility (3,0):**

The system displays the facility associated with the warehouse from which the components are issued. You enter the warehouse when you create the shop order.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

The system displays the warehouse from which you allocate components.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to maintain.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

---

**Due Date (6,0):**

The system displays the date the item is due.

**Quantity Finished:**

The system displays the amount of the item that is already made.

**Rec (Receipts within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if receipts fall within the allowed tolerance for the facility for this shop order. Otherwise, the value is 0 (No).

**Hr (Hours within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if reported hours fall within the allowed tolerance for the facility for this shop order for all operations. Otherwise, the value is 0 (No).

**Is (Issues within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if issues for all non by-product/co-product components are within the allowed tolerance for the facility for the shop order. Otherwise, the value is 0 (No).

**St (Status):**

The record status can be active or inactive.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-04****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add or select a shop order by last operation complete and tolerance**

If you choose view by Order/Item/Description/Last Operation Complete/Tolerance, the system displays the Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number screen, SFC500D1-05.

---



**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-05****Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-01. Use this screen to select the material detail lines for the shop order.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines list screen, SFC500D3-02. Use this screen to select the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to view and maintain notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Close**

Close the selected shop order for manufacturing. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting.

**22=Reopen**

Reopen a previously closed shop order. The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Reopen mode, displaying the reopened shop order.

This action is not available if the order is open or if the order has been costed.

---

**23=Detail Close**

Open a shop order for detail close. The system calls the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01, in Detl.Close mode, and displays the selected shop order.

This action is not available if the order is closed or if the facility is not set to close with tolerance checking.

**24=Speed Close**

Speed Close provides a new edit/warning message if any of the tolerance flags (receipt percentage, hours recorded percentage, issue percentage) are not Yes. If any values are outside of the tolerance, you receive an error message that allows you to override the warning and close the shop order with F14=Override and Close. If you use F14, Infor ERP LX calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in close mode. This action stops the shop order from being available for allocations, printing, or production reporting. It inactivates notes but does not delete them.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

The system displays the warehouse from which you allocate components.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to maintain.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

**Description (50,A):**

The system displays a description of the item from the Item Master, INV100.

---

**Cmp (Last Operation Complete) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if the value of the last operation for this shop order in the Operation Detail file is 1 (complete). If the file value is 0 (incomplete), the value in this field is 0 (No).

**Rc (Receipts within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if receipts fall within the allowed tolerance for the facility for the shop order. Otherwise, the value will be 0 (No).

**Hr (Hours within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if reported hours fall within the allowed tolerance for the facility for this shop order. Otherwise, the value is 0 (No).

**Is (Issues within Tolerance) (1,A):**

The value in this field is 1 (Yes) if issues for all non by-product/co-product components are within the allowed tolerance for the facility for this shop order. Otherwise, the value is 0 (No).

**St (Status):**

This value indicates whether the record is active A or inactive I.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-05****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add or maintain shop orders from a flow order view**

Use the Shop Order Maintenance by Flow Order Number screen, SFC500D1-06, to add or maintain shop orders that are linked to flow orders.

Use F16 to access this screen and select option 6 in the View screen.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-06****Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01, to select material detail lines for the shop orders that are linked to the flow order.

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02, to select operation detail lines for the selected shop order. Note that you can only perform maintenance on the initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number).

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the material status inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Infor ERP LX Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to create or revise notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Close**

Close the selected flow order for manufacturing.

**22=Reopen**

Reopen a previously closed initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number). The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Reopen mode, and displays the reopened flow order.

This action is not available if the flow order is open or if you have costed any shop orders linked to the flow order.

---

**23=Detail Close**

Open an initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number) for detail close. The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Detl.Close mode. It closes all linked shop orders.

Note: This action is not available if the flow order is closed, if the facility is not set to close with tolerance checking, or if unposted labor tickets exist for linked orders.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the flow order to work with. You cannot create a flow order from this screen.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to work with. The list displays the shop orders that are linked to flow orders.

**Qty (Flow Order) (11,3):**

This field displays the total quantity of all shop orders that link to this flow order.

**Facility (3,0):**

The facility associated with the warehouse from which the components are issued. You specified the warehouse when you created the shop order.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released the SO but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of an intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed, that is, quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required.

35=Shop order is fully complete, that is, quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required.

---

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

**Cust Ord (8,0):**

The system displays the customer order number associated with this shop order. The system creates shop orders when you create a customer order if the Shop Order Generate field is set to 1 in MRP140.

**Qty (Shop Order):**

This field displays the quantity of the linked shop order.

**Production Line:**

This field displays the production line that is associated with this flow order.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-06****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by flow order screen**

Use the Flow Orders Sequence and Filter Selection screen to choose a sequence of flow orders to display and to limit the information to include by any of the following data: flow order, facility, item number, and customer order.

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-06 Filter****Option (1,0):**

Specify the sequence of information to display and whether to include all flow orders or only active flow orders. The following options are available:

1=Active Flow Orders by Flow Order Number

2=All Flow Orders by Flow Order Number

3=Active Flow Orders by Facility/Item

4=All Flow Orders by Facility/Item

---

5=Active Flow Orders by Customer Order

6=All Flow Orders by Customer Order

**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify a flow order number to limit the display to a specific flow order. Leave the field blank to include all flow orders.

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the display to a specific facility. Leave the field blank to include all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item number to limit the display to a specific item number. Leave the field blank to include all item numbers.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

Specify a customer order number to limit the display to a specific customer order. Leave the field blank to include all customer orders.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-06 Filter**

**Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Add or maintain shop orders from a production line view**

Use the Shop Order Maintenance by Production Line screen, SFC500D1-07, to add or maintain shop orders that are linked to flow orders. The screen displays the orders sorted by production line

Access: Use F16=View and select option 7 in the View screen.

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-07**

**Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**12=Material Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01, to select material detail lines for the shop orders that are linked to the flow order..

---

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

Access the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02, to select operation detail lines for the selected shop order. Note that you can only perform maintenance on the initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number).

**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Access the material status inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Access the Infor ERP LX Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01 to create or revise notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Access the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Access the Routing Selection program, SFC100D1, in inquiry mode for the item number on the shop order.

**21=Close**

Close the selected flow order for manufacturing.

**22=Reopen**

Reopen a previously closed initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number). The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Reopen mode, and displays the reopened flow order.

Note: This action is not available if the flow order is not closed or if you have costed any shop orders linked to the flow order.

**23=Detail Close**

Open an initial flow order (flow order number=shop order number) for detail close. The system calls Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, in Detl.Close mode. It closes all linked shop orders.

Note: This action is not available if the flow order is closed, if the facility is not set to close with tolerance checking, or if unposted labor tickets exist for linked orders.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

---



**Flow Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the flow order to work with. You cannot create a flow order from this screen.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify the number of the shop order to work with. The list displays the shop orders that are linked to flow orders.

**Production Line:**

This field displays the production line that is associated with this flow order.

**Due Date:**

Specify the date that the item is due. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse. If you are using this field to position to an order in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the order.

**Qty (Flow Order) (11,3):**

This field displays the total quantity of all shop orders that link to this flow order.

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the display to a specific facility. Leave the field blank to include all facilities.

**Status (2,A):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The values are described below.

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released the SO but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Sts (Production Status) (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order.

25=Shop order is partially completed, that is, quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required.

35=Shop order is fully complete, that is, quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required.

---

**Item (35,A):**

This field contains the item number for this shop order.

**Cust Ord (8,0):**

The system displays the customer order number associated with this shop order. The system creates shop orders when you create a customer order if the Shop Order Generate field is set to 1 in MRP140.

**Qty (Shop Order):**

This field displays the quantity of the linked shop order.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-07****F13=Filters**

Display the sequence and selection window. Once a sequence or filter is selected, Infor ERP LX returns to this screen with the list in the selected sequence.

**F16=View**

Display the Shop Orders - View Window and select a display of additional shop order information.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Sort and filter the shop order maintenance by production line screen**

Use the Flow Orders Sequence and Filter Selection screen to choose a sequence of flow orders to display and to limit the information to include by production line and shop order due date.

**Field descriptions - SFC500D1-07 Filter****Option (1,0):**

Specify whether to include all flow orders or only active flow orders. The following options are available:

1=All Flow Orders by Production Line, Due Date

2=Active Flow Orders by Production Line, Due Date

**Production Line (4,A):**

Specify a production line to limit the display to a specific flow order. Leave the field blank to include all flow orders.

---

**Date Through (8,0):**

Specify a date to limit the display to shop orders that are due through that date. Leave the field blank to include all shop orders.

If you have enabled time zone conversion in SYS820, specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse. To select orders in another time zone, you may have to adjust your entry to locate the orders.

**Screen actions - SFC500D1-07 Filter****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View or maintain shop order header information**

If you select action 1, 2, 4, or 5 from the maintenance screen (SFC500D1-01, SFC500D1-02, or SFC500D1-03) or action 5=Display from the shop order inquiry screen (SFC300D1-01), the system displays the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01.

The shop order header maintenance screen controls the parent item to be produced or manufactured, the quantity to be produced, and the dates for production. The shop order header acts as the focal point for controlling the material detail lines and operation detail lines on a shop order. It contains the overall status of a shop order in process.

The shop order header controls the integration of a shop order with a purchase order or customer order. The navigation through a shop order flows through the shop order header screen to the material detail or operation detail lines.

There are seven possible modes for this screen: Create, Revise, Display, Delete, Reopen, Detl.Close (Detail Close) and Close. Each description below indicates field availability per mode. All fields are display only when in Display or Delete mode. A field is input capable in Create and Revise modes unless otherwise indicated. The Close mode (to close or complete the shop order) works the same way as the Delete mode, except that it deactivates, but does not delete, any available notes. Note: Deletion of the last operation in the SFC500D3 screens will force a Close mode in the SFC500D2 screen for the shop order as a whole.

Access: The system displays the header screen if you take any of the following actions:

- Create (1), Revise (2), Delete (4), or Display (5) on SFC500D1-01, SFC500D1-02, SFC500D1-03, SFC500D1-04, SFC500D1-05, SFC500D1-06, SFC500D1-07.
  - Display (5) on SFC300D1-01
  - Action 11 on the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D1-01
-

**Field descriptions - SFC500D2-01/SFC300D4-01****Last Shop Order or Shop Order Number:**

This field contains the shop order number.

If the program is in the Create mode, this field is called the Last Shop Order, and it displays the last shop order number assigned by the system. Otherwise, this field displays the system-generated shop order number.

**Sts (Status):**

The system displays the status of the shop order. This field appears in Revise, Display, and Delete modes only. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed. The Closed Date field appears when status is XX.

**Facility (3,A):**

The system displays the facility code. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, and Detl.Close and Delete modes.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Item Number (35,A):**

In create mode, specify the item number. In other modes, the system displays the item number.

**Description (30,A):**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

---

**Flow Order (8,0):**

The system displays the number of the flow order associated with the shop order.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

In create mode, specify the warehouse code. In other modes, the system displays the warehouse code.

This field shows the warehouse from which to allocate component material. All component inventory is allocated from the same physical warehouse though finished goods can be received into any warehouse.

**Warehouse Description:**

The system displays a description of the warehouse.

**Location:**

The system displays the location of the item. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, and Detl.Close and Delete modes.

**Quantity (11,2):**

Specify the quantity of the item to be produced. You can specify a quantity in the Create or Revise mode. In the other modes, the system displays the quantity.

This quantity is either an absolute quantity in the item stocking unit of measure, or it is the number of batches to be produced. A Y in the Batches field on this screen indicates this is a batch item. If this value represents batches, the system multiplies this quantity by the item/facility batch size to determine the total quantity needed. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

If you leave this field blank, and the warehouse is in a facility for which an Item/Facility planning (CIC) record exists, the quantity defaults to the Lot Size field in MRP140, Facility Planning Maintenance.

If there is no CIC record, the quantity defaults from the Lot Size field in the Item Master (IIM) file. You maintain this field in INV100, Item Master Maintenance.

Note: If the WMS interface is active and you are using WMA 3.0 or higher, the quantity you specify cannot be less than the sum of the quantity of finished goods from this shop order expected at all affected WMS-controlled and the quantity already received at other non-WMS-controlled warehouses.

**Batch Size:**

The system displays the size of the batch.

This field displays a negative or positive sign. When the parent is a by-product and will go back into inventory, the batch size has a negative value.

---

**Due Date (6,0):**

**Added:** MR75229 Clarified the use of the Due Date and Release Date fields.

Specify the due date in the Create or Revise mode. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

This field shows the date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

To forward schedule, leave this field blank, and specify a Release Date on this screen.

To backward schedule, specify a Due Date and leave the Release Date on this screen blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing.

In revise mode if you specify both a Due Date and Release Date, the shop order is forward scheduled using the release date. In create mode if you specify both a Due Date and Release Date, the shop order is backward scheduled using the due date. To check if the Due Date and Release Date entered violate the lead time in MRP, run MRP500 or MRP600, then run MRP Exception Report by Planner in MRP240.

If you maintain the quantity and the due date is prior to the system date, then the due date and the release date are the same.

Press Enter to validate the Due Date against the shop calendar.

**Closed Date (6,0):**

The system displays the date this shop order was closed. This field appears when the shop order status is XX=closed. The date displayed here is the last Maintained Date from the Shop Order (FSO) master file.

**Release Date (6,0):**

**Added:** MR75229 Clarified the use of the Due Date and Release Date fields.

Specify the date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

To backward schedule, specify a Due Date and leave Release Date on this screen blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing.

In revise mode if you specify both a Due Date and Release Date, the shop order is forward scheduled using the release date. In create mode if you specify both a Due Date and Release Date, the shop order is backward scheduled using the due date. To check if the Due Date and Release Date entered violate the lead time in MRP, run MRP500 or MRP600, then run MRP Exception Report by Planner in MRP240.

Press Enter to validate the Due Date against the shop calendar.

---

If you change the due date the system calculates a new release date.

The system compares the date that you enter to the Bill of Material effective date.

If you maintain the quantity and the due date is prior to the system date, then the due date and the release date are the same.

#### **MRP Reschedule Date (6,0):**

This is the due date that MRP suggests after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

The system overrides this value each time you run MRP.

To check if the Due Date, Release Date, and MRP Reschedule Date violate the lead time in MRP, run MRP500 or MRP600, then run MRP Exception Report by Planner in MRP240.

A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP recommends that you cancel the order because there is no longer a demand. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

If you have not run MRP500 or MRP600, the value defaults to 00/00/00.

#### **Material Method (2,A):**

Specify a material method code in the Create mode. In the other modes, the system displays the material method code.

This code indicates an alternate BOM for this shop order. A blank entry defaults to the primary BOM. If you do not specify a code during Create mode, the system does not display a value, including the default value, in Revise, Display , Reopen, Detl.Close, or Delete mode.

#### **Routing Method (2,A):**

Specify a routing method code in the Create mode.

This code indicates an alternate routing for this shop order. Blank entry defaults to primary routing. If you do not specify a code during Create mode, the system does not display a value, including the default value, in Revise, Display , Reopen, Detl.Close, or Delete mode.

#### **Lot Number (25,A):**

If the Pre-Assign Lot field value is 1, specify a lot number or let the system generate one. (the system generates a lot number if the Numbering Logic for Lot Creation flag in API820 Advanced Process Industries Parameters is set to anything other than Manual. You access this application through SYS800.

If the Pre-Assign Lot field value is 0, you can ignore this field.

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this item via INV500, you must receive it into the lot number you specify on this window.

---

If you allocate this item to another shop order, the Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry application gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

**Pre-Assign Lot (1,A):**

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this lot via INV500, you must receive it into the lot number you enter on this window.

If you allocate this item to another shop order, SFC720, Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

1=Assign a lot number to the shop order. You must enter a lot number in the Lot Number field or let Infor ERP LX generate one automatically ( Infor ERP LX generates a lot number if the Numbering Logic for Lot Creation flag in Advanced Process Industries Parameters API820 is set to anything other than Manual.

0=Reference Only: Does not assign a lot number.

**Comment (30,A):**

Specify comment text or a description of the order. You can make an entry in the Create and Revise modes. In the other modes, this field is display only.

**Batches (1,A):**

Specify a Y (Yes) or N (No) in the Create or Revise modes. In the other modes, this field is display only.

Yes indicates that the Quantity field represents the number of batches to be made.

No indicates that this is not a batch item and that the Quantity field represents the actual quantity of the shop order.

**Priority (1,0):**

Specify a priority code in the Create or Revise mode. In the other modes, the system displays the priority code.

This field is provided for a user-defined priority code for this order.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

**Added:** MR43765 Added the line field and expanded the help text for the customer order field.

Specify a customer order number, for reference only, associated with this shop order in the Create or Revise modes. Use F4=Prompt to see a list of valid customer orders. If the shop order was created through the customer order creation process, then this shop order is linked to that specific customer order and line number. If you change this customer order or line number when in revise mode, you will not break the link nor will you create a new link. If you add a customer order and line number, you will not create a link to that customer order and line number. Updates to this field will not update the Customer Order Line file (ECL).

---



You cannot change the customer order number or line number for lean items.

**Line (4,0):**

Specify a line number for the customer order, for reference only, associated with this shop order in the Create or Revise modes. Use F4=Prompt to see a list of valid lines associated with the customer order. If the shop order was created through the customer order creation process, then this shop order is linked to that specific customer order and line number. If you change this customer order or line number when in revise mode, you will not break the link nor will you create a new link. If you add a customer order and line number, you will not create a link to that customer order and line number. Updates to this field will not update the Customer Order Line file (ECL).

You must enter a customer order number to enter a line number.

You cannot change the customer order number or line number for lean items.

**Customer Number:**

The system displays the number of the customer, if you entered a customer order number. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Customer Name:**

The system displays the name of the customer, if you entered a customer order number. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Master Item Material (35,A):**

If you specify an item number here, Infor ERP LX uses the material list for the item in this shop order. This field appears in the Create mode.

The system uses this field to enable alternate material lists to be used during shop order release. If an item exists outside of the releasing facility, the routing for that item will not be used.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the item. This field appears in the Create mode.

**Master Item Routing (35,A):**

If you specify an item here, Infor ERP LX uses the routing for the item for this shop order. This field appears in the Create mode.

The system uses this field to enable alternate routing lists to be used during shop order release. If an item exists outside of the releasing facility, the routing for that item will not be used.

---

If you enter a valid item number in this field, the system ignores the routing for the item number that displays on this screen and uses the routing from the Item Master.

Master routing is not applicable for outside operation purchase orders. PUR500 requires that outside purchase order items be set up on a cost/piece basis. Set up a standard routing in SFC100 for the item, before you use the Master Item Routing feature.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the item. This field appears in the Create mode.

**Current Work Center:**

The system displays the work center currently assigned to the shop order. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Work Center Description:**

The system displays a description of the work center.

**Operation:**

This field contains the sequence number of the operations, defined in the item routing. When adding operations, it is advisable to increment this number by tens to insert other operations if necessary. (Process sheets are printed in operation number order). To update or delete an operation, enter an existing operation number into this field. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Campaign:**

The system displays the campaign number associated with this shop order. This field appears in the Revise, Display, and Delete modes.

**Campaign Description:**

The system displays a description of the campaign.

**Production Cell (6,0):**

The system displays this field if the LMP product is installed. You cannot specify a value for non-Lean items, but you must specify a value if the item is designated as a Lean item in the facility of the shop order warehouse. You can specify a production cell in Create and Revise modes. The value you enter must represent

---

a valid cell-type work center, and the Department for the work center must be in the warehouse of that shop order.

**Qty Required (11,3):**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated). This field displays a negative or positive sign, depending on the value entered. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the finished quantity for this shop order. This field displays a negative or positive sign, depending on the value entered. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Qty Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order. It is calculated from the FSO quantity required minus the quantity finished. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Setup:**

The system displays the number of set-up hours remaining. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Run (7,2):**

The system displays the number of run hours remaining. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Mach (Machine Hours) (7,2):**

The system displays the number of machine hours remaining. This field appears in the Revise, Display, Reopen, Detl.Close, and Delete modes.

**Option (1,0):**

Specify the number of the option you want and press Enter.

**Option (1,0):**

Specify the number of the option you want and press Enter.

**Screen actions - SFC500D2-01/SFC300D4-01**

**Enter (all modes)**

Validate all the screen information. When all of the information is valid, Infor ERP LX performs the action you selected.

---

**Enter (Create Mode)**

Update the ILN (Lot Master File) with the new shop order number.

Create FOD (Shop Operations Detail) records.

Create FSO (Shop Order Header) record.

**Enter (Revise Mode)**

Update FOD (Shop Operations Detail) records.

Create FOD (Shop Operations Detail) records.

Update FSO (Shop Order Header) record.

**Enter (Delete Mode)**

Unpick the Order Header (ECH) items.

Reset the Order Line (ECL) and Order Header (ECH records).

Soft delete the FSO record.

Update the campaign record (YCI).

Adjust the warehouse allocation.

**Enter (Detl.Close Mode)**

Call Material Detail Lines (SFC500D3-01).

Note: In Detl.Close mode, if Qty Finished is not within Tolerance, you receive an error message. Use F14 to override the message and continue. In this case, the system displays the Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. Use F12=Cancel to return to Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number (SFC500D1-04/05).

**F9=Item/Facility Quality**

Access the Item/Facility Quality Selection program (SFC121D1). You must have group authority to use this screen action.

**F10=Control Number Schedule**

Display a screen where you can revise the control number fields. This is available in create mode for items that are CNS controlled.

**F14=Inquiry Window**

Display a window from which you can select one of the following inquiries:

Shop Order Inquiry (SFC300)

Bill of Material Inquiry (BOM300)

Material Stock Status (INV300)

Material/Capacity Availability (SFC350)

---

Note: In Detl.Close mode, if Qty Finished is not within Tolerance, you receive an error message. Use F14 to override the message and continue. In this case, the system displays the Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. Use F12=Cancel to return to Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number (SFC500D1-04/05).

#### **F15=Material**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. This screen lists the components needed to make the item.

#### **F16=Operations**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02. This screen lists the operations needed to make the item.

#### **F17=Release With Changes, No Blow Through (Create mode)**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. If the components for this shop order are phantom items, this screen shows the phantom items and not the phantom components. From this screen you can make changes to the bill of material and release the order.

#### **F18=Release With Changes, Blow Through (Create mode)**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. If the components for this shop order are phantom items, this screen shows the components of the phantom and not the phantom itself. From this screen you can make changes to the bill of material and release the order.

#### **F20=Maintenance Window**

Display a screen from which you can select one of the following programs:

Bill of Material Maintenance (BOM500)

Routing Maintenance (SFC100)

Shop Order Allocations (SFC720)

#### **F21=Notes**

Display Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen (SFC190). Use this screen to maintain notes at the shop order header, material, and operation levels.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Add or maintain control number schedule fields

The system displays the Control Number Schedule Fields screen when you use F10=Control No Schedule on Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01 in Create mode. The item must be a control schedule item.

### Field descriptions - SFC500D2-02

#### **Order Number (8,0)**

Display the order number. The system displays this field in revise and display mode.

#### **Control Number (10,A)**

Type or select the control number.

#### **This Level Control Number (10,A)**

Specify the control number for this level.

#### **Parent Material Method (2,A)**

Specify the parent material method code. The system displays this field if the control number schedule is 2 or 3.

#### **Parent Routing Method (2,A)**

Specify the parent routing method code. The system displays this field if the control number schedule is 2 or 3.

#### **Control Date 1 (8,A)**

Specify the first control date. The system displays this field in revise or display mode.

#### **Control Date 2 (8,A)**

Specify the second control date. The system displays this field in revise or display mode.

#### **Control Date 3 (8,A)**

Specify the third control date. The system displays this field in revise or display mode.

#### **Control Date 4 (8,A)**

Specify the fourth control date. The system displays this field in revise or display mode.

---

**Control Date 5 (8,A)**

Specify the fifth control date. The system displays this field in revise or display mode.

**Screen actions - SFC500D2-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Select shop order material detail lines**

The Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01, lists all the components needed to make the order. The component quantities are based upon the bill of material and the order quantity that was entered on the first screen of this program.

Note: The list of components used in production can be created directly from one of the following product structures: method/facility, method/global facility, or global.

Access: Use line action 12=Material Detail Lines on the Shop Order Maintenance screen (SFC500D1-01, SFC500D1-02, SFC500D1-03, SFC500D1-04, SFC500D1-05, SFC500D1-06, or SFC500D1-07).

Use line action 12=Material Detail Lines on the Shop Order Inquiry screen, SFC300D1-01. When you access this screen from Shop Order Inquiry, it appears as Shop Order History Material Detail Lines, SFC300D5-01.

Use F17=Material Detail on the Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02.

The system displays materials (order materials allocation) from the bill of material for the item. You can update, add, or delete any component; any changes that you make here apply only to this order. The changes do not update the Bill of Material Master file. Materials displayed in low intensity print indicate materials that are available at the shop order warehouse. High intensity print indicated there is insufficient available inventory in the facility to which the shop order warehouse belongs.

Note: If there is no inventory for a subassembly (a phantom), the system creates FMA, Shop Order Material Detail, records for the components of the phantoms. SFC500 supports multiple-level phantoms. This screen displays the phantom if inventory is available, and if the phantom is on the picking list for the order. Skip phantoms when you release the shop order, but do not skip them on the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. You can easily make material changes to the phantom itself. If you skip (blow through) the phantom, changes would be required against all the phantom children, not just the phantom.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC500D3-01/SFC300D5-01****Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility number associated with this item and shop order.

**Description:**

The system displays the facility description.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If you change the due date, the system calculates a new release date. The system compares this date to the Bill of Material effective date.

---



**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

MRP recalculates the reschedule date after you run MRP500 and MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP is recommending that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Materials method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the quantity already finished for this shop order.

**Qty Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

---

**14=Allocations**

Display the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, for item number on the shop order.

**16=Material Notes**

Display the Shop Order History Notes screen, SFC190D1-01.

**Line:**

The system displays the sequence number of the record.

**Number:**

The system displays the number of the component item.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the component.

**Required Qty (Quantity):**

The system displays the quantity of the component needed to fill the order for the parent item.

**BOM Qty (Quantity):**

The system displays the Bill of Material quantity required.

**Issued Quantity:**

The system displays the amount of the component item that has been issued from inventory for this shop order.

**Tol (Issues within Tolerance):**

This flag appears in Detl.Close (Detail close) mode. It indicates whether the issues for the component are within the allowed tolerances to be considered complete. 1=Yes, 0=No.

Note: In Detl.Close mode, if all components have a yes flag 1, a message will appear that you can press Enter to continue. Otherwise, a message will inform you that the order is outside of close tolerances and you can press F14 to override and continue.

---

**Screen actions - SFC500D3-01/SFC300D5-01****F12=Cancel**

Display the Shop Order Maintenance screen, SFC500D1-01. If you accessed SFC500D3-01 from Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, then F12=Cancel returns you to SFC500D2-01.

Note: In Detl. Close mode, if you receive the error message about tolerances and press F12=Cancel, you return to one of the Shop Order Maintenance screens that includes tolerance considerations (SFC500D1-04/05).

**F15=BOM Inquiry**

Display BOM-Formula Recipe, BOM300D1-01.

**F16=Notes**

Display Shop Order History Notes, SFC190D1-01.

**F17=Operation Detail**

Display Operation Detail Maintenance, SFC500D3-02, or History Operation Detail Lines, SFC300D5-02.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Select shop order operation detail lines**

The Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02/SFC300D5-02, allows you to view multiple operation detail lines on a shop order. Use the routing master to define the operation detail lines for an item number. SFC500D copies the operation detail lines for the item number in the Shop Order header. More than one operation detail line can exist on a shop order. You can view operation detail lines until the shop order is closed or in a hold status.

The operation detail lines are copied from the routing master based on the starting effectivity date, discontinue date, facility, and method code.

Access: Access this screen from Shop Order Maintenance screen (SFC500D1-01, SFC500D1-02, SFC500D1-03), then action code 13.

You can also access it from Shop Order Maintenance Detail Lines (SFC500D3-01), then F17, or from Shop Order Header Maintenance (SFC500D2-01), then F8.

You can also access this screen by selecting action 13 on the Shop Order Inquiry screen, SFC300D1-01. When you access this screen from Shop Order Inquiry, it appears as Shop Order History Operation Detail Lines (SFC300D5-02).

---

**Field descriptions - SFC500D3-02/SFC300D5-01****Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility number.

**Description:**

The system displays the facility description.

**Item Number:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If you change the due date, the system calculates a new release date. The system compares this date to the routing effective date.

---

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 and MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP is recommending that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Material method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the already-finished quantity for this order.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Setup:**

The system displays the number of standard set-up hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

---

**Run:**

The system displays the number of standard labor hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Machine:**

The system displays the number of standard machine hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Current Work Center:**

The system displays the work center currently assigned to the shop order.

**Description:**

The system displays the work center description.

**Operation:**

This field contains the sequence number of the operations, defined in the item routing.

**Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**16=Operation Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01.

**Opr (Operation) # (3,0):**

Specify the number of the operation you want to create or maintain.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays the description of the operation.

**Work Ctr (Center):**

The system displays the number of the work center associated with the operation.

**Required:**

The system displays the number of hours required for the operation.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the number of hours remaining for the operation.

---

**Nte (Notes):**

1=A note exists for this operation.

0=No notes exist for this operation.

**Tol (Tolerance):**

This field appears in Detl.Close mode.

1=Yes. Each operation is within the allowed tolerances to close the shop order.

0=No.

Note: If all operations are within allowed tolerances, you are prompted to use F6=Accept to close the shop order. If one or more of the operations is not within allowed tolerances (flag of 0 in this field), you receive an error message to that effect. You can override the error with F14. The system displays a prompt that tells you the tolerance exceptions have been overridden. You can then use F6=Accept to close the order.

**Screen actions - SFC500D3-02****F12=Cancel**

Display the Shop Order Maintenance screen, SFC500D1-01. If you accessed SFC500D3-02 from Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D2-01, F12=Cancel returns you to that screen..

**F16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order History Notes screen, SFC190D1-01. This screen is for notes for the shop order header.

**F17=Material Detail**

Display the Material Detail screen, SFC500D3-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View or maintain shop order material detail**

Use the Shop Order Material Line Detail Maintenance screen, SFC500D3-03, to view or maintain shop order material component line detail. The shop order material detail line controls component materials used in the production or manufacture of the shop order item.

Access: Use line action 1, 2, 4, or 5 on the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01.

Use line action 5 on SFC300D5-01. This screen appears as SFC300D5-03 in the display (inquiry) mode.

---

This screen appears in the create, revise, delete, or display mode.

### **Field descriptions - SFC500D3-03**

#### **Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

#### **Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

#### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility number.

#### **Description:**

The system displays the facility description.

#### **Item Number:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

#### **Description:**

The system displays the item description associated with the shop order.

#### **Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

#### **Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing.

---



If you change the due date, the system calculates a new release date. The system compares this date to the routing effective date.

**Due Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP is recommending that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Materials method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method. The routing is the sequence of operations an item undergoes while being produced.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated) for this shop order.

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the amount already finished for this order.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Line:**

The system displays the sequence number of the record.

---

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify the item number of the component item. You can specify an item number in the create and revise modes.

**Description:**

The system displays a description of the component item.

**Quantity Required (8,3):**

Specify the quantity of the component item needed to fill the shop order. You can specify a quantity here in the create and revise modes.

**Date Required (6,0):**

Specify the date the quantity of the component item is needed. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Exclude from BOM Costing (1,0)**

This value defaults from the facility planning file or item master file.

The following list displays the valid entries:

- 1=Exclude  
The item is excluded from the actual cost update during Shop Order Close and is not displayed on the Shop Order Variance and WIP report.
- 0=Do not exclude.

**Usage Code (1,A):**

Each usage code sets two flags. The system uses these flags to determine whether to use the component in the following calculations:

- In the batch weight calculations when batch balancing calculations are performed.
- To compensate for variations in the potency of the active components allocated to the shop order.

You can specify information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Number (of) Lots allowed (1,0):**

Specify the maximum number of lots you want allocations restricted to for this shop order. Valid values are 0 - 9. A value of zero indicates that you do not want to restrict the number of lots from which allocations can be made to this shop order. The value in this field defaults in from the Bill of Materials file (MBM), but you can change it here.

Note: For non-lot-controlled items, the value in this field must be 0.

---

**Routing Operation (3,0):**

Specify the routing operation step to which the component item belongs. You can specify a routing operation in the create and revise modes.

**Expiry Component (1,0):**

Use this field to indicate whether the component is used in expiry date calculation. You have the choices described below. You can flag only lot-controlled items for expiry date calculation (flag 1 or 2).

- 0=Component is not used for expiry date calculation.
- 1=Component is intermediate to parent (such as the active ingredient). There can only be one component designated as type 1 for any unique effectivity date, for any parent BOM. There can be no overlapping of effectivity dates or date gaps for components marked =1.
- 2=Component is not an intermediate to parent but must be considered when the expiry date of the BOM parent is defined. There can be more than one component marked as a 2 on any particular BOM.

If a parent has only an intermediate component flagged with 1, the retest and expiry dates of the parent are the manufacturing date of the parent plus the retest and shelf life days respectively. The manufacturing date of the parent is equal to the manufacturing date of the intermediate component.

**Co-Prod Cost % (3,2):**

Specify the actual product cost percentage that a co-product absorbs during shop order costing (BOM500). You can specify a percentage in the create and revise modes.

**Screen actions - SFC500D3-03****F15=BOM Inquiry**

Display the Bill of Material Inquiry program, BOM300D1.

**F16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order History Notes screen, SFC190D1-01.

**F18=Alternate Item**

Display the Manufacturing Use Alternate Item Selection screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## View or maintain shop order operation detail

Use the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC500D3-04, to view or maintain shop order operation detail for shop floor control. Shop order operation detail controls component work center and labor used in the production or manufacture of the shop order item. Use this detail screen to revise or add to the routing record that you copied into this shop order. The shop order can have a soft routing.

If you modify the original routing on the shop order, you must perform all further maintenance manually.

If the operation is tied to a PO, the screen includes the associated PO and line numbers.

You can display this screen in the create, revise, delete or display mode. Depending on which mode you are working in, some actions may not be available.

### Field descriptions - SFC500D3-04

#### Shop Order:

The system displays the shop order number.

#### Status:

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

- 04=Shop order is entered.
- 05=Shop order released and printed.
- 14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.
- XX=Shop order is closed.

#### Facility:

The system displays the facility number.

#### Description:

The system displays the facility description.

#### Item Number:

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

#### Description:

The system displays the item description associated with the shop order.

---

**Production Sts (2,A):**

The system displays the production status of the shop order:

25=Shop order is partially completed (quantity finished is greater than 0 but less than the quantity required)

35=Shop order is fully complete (quantity finished is equal to or greater than the quantity required).

**Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If you change the due date, the system calculates a new release date. The system compares this date to the routing effective date.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP is recommending that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Materials method.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

---

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the already finished quantity for this order.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Setup:**

The system displays the number of standard set-up hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Run:**

The system displays the number of standard run hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Machine:**

The system displays the number of standard machine hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Operation (3,0):**

The system displays the operation number you selected or entered on the previous screen.

**Quantity Posted:**

The system displays the number of finished items posted to this shop order.

**Description (30,A):**

Specify a description of the operation. You can specify a description in the create and revise modes.

**Work Center Number (6,0):**

Specify the work center for this operation by entering the desired work center number into this field. You can specify a work center number in the create and revise modes.

**Work Center Description:**

The system displays a description of the work center.

**Operation Department:**

The system displays the department to which the operation is assigned.

---

**Operation Department Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation department.

**Scheduled Start (6,0):**

Specify the date the operation is scheduled to start. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Scheduled Completion (6,0):**

Specify the date the operation is scheduled to complete. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Yield (5,0)**

The screen displays this field if you defined the yield type as routing based. You cannot change the yield if any components are issued for the operation or if labor is posted. The system updates the cumulative yield if you change the yield or if you delete the step from the routing.

**Collect Data This Operation (1,0):**

This field specifies whether data should be collected for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Tool (15,A):**

Specify the tooling used for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Setup Hrs (Hours) (6,0):**

Specify the number of setup hours for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Setup Operators (3,0):**

Specify the number of setup operators needed for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Run Hours (6,0):**

Specify the number of run hours needed for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Run Operators (3,0):**

Specify the number of run operators needed for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

---

**Mach Hrs (Machine Hours) (6,0):**

Specify the number of machine hours needed for this operation. You can enter information in this field in the create and revise modes.

**Outside op (1,0):**

1=Allow for the creation of an outside purchase order.

0=Do not allow creation of an outside purchase order.

You can change this value if you have not already created the outside operation PO.

The default value is taken from the routing file when the shop order is created.

**Outside Cost (1,0):**

If this is an outside operation, type the outside cost per unit. The value can be positive or negative.

You can change this value if you have not already created the outside operation PO.

The default value is taken from the routing file when the shop order is created.

**Warehouse From (2,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Warehouse From field in conjunction with the Backflush Location From field to find and issue material that has been tied to this operation. If you specify a warehouse, you must also specify a location. The system uses this warehouse/location combination in the allocation and backflush search hierarchy as the first place to go to issue or allocate material.

**Location From (6,A):**

The system uses the Backflush Location From field in conjunction with the Backflush Warehouse From field to find and issue material that has been tied to this operation. If you specify a location, you must also specify warehouse. The system uses this warehouse/location combination in the allocation and backflush search hierarchy as the first place to go to issue or allocate material. If you defined a blank location for the warehouse in Location Maintenance (INV170), you can reference it by giving this field a \*BLANK value.

**From Loc Usage (1,0):**

Specify the code for usage of the Location From. The location associated with a given item and warehouse is considered during allocation and backflushing search.

The following usage codes are available:

- Blank
-



The system considers all locations in location sequence after first considering the location entered above until the quantity requirement is met. This usage code is used only with a \*BLANK location.

- 0  
Forced Location. The system considers no other location in the warehouse entered above. No other warehouse is considered and the search stops.
- 1  
Default Location. The system considers no other location within the warehouse entered above. The search continues in other warehouses.
- 2  
First. The system considers this location first within the warehouse entered above. The search continues in other locations and warehouses.

#### **Warehouse To (2,A):**

The Backflush Warehouse To field is used in conjunction with the Backflush Location To field to place stock receipts when production is reported through Shop Order Production Reporting (SFC650) or Production Reporting (JIT600). This field is also used in WIP tracking.

#### **Location To (6,A):**

The Backflush Location To field is used in conjunction with the Backflush Warehouse To field to place stock receipts when production is reported through Shop Order Production Reporting (SFC650) or Production Reporting (JIT600). This field is also used in WIP tracking. If you are using a blank location set up in Location Maintenance (INV170), you must give this field a \*BLANK value.

#### **Screen actions - SFC500D3-04**

##### **F15=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Selection screen, SFC100D1-01.

##### **F16=Notes**

Display the Shop Order Notes Maintenance screen, SFC190D1-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Shop Order Release, SFC505D1

Use this program to release shop orders. Complete the following steps to release shop orders:

1. Specify line action 14 next to the orders you want to select and press Enter. This action selects orders for release.
2. Use F14 to release and print the orders that you selected.

### Release shop orders

Use the Shop Order Release by Order Number screen, SFC505D1-01, to select and to print shop orders.

#### Field descriptions - SFC505D1-01

##### **Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

##### **14=Select**

Select this shop order for release.

##### **15=Deselect**

Deselect an order that was previously selected for release.

##### **Shop Order Number (8,0):**

Specify a shop order number to select or position to.

##### **User ID (10,A):**

Specify the user ID for the shop order to position to or select.

##### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility for this shop order.

##### **Shop Order Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered.

05=Shop order released and printed.

---

14=Shop order released and not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

Y=Manufacturing Complete.

XX=Shop order is closed.

**Item Number:**

The system displays the item number for this shop order.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Status:**

The system displays the selection status for the order. An order can be selected or deselected. If deselected, this field is blank.

**Screen actions - SFC505D1-01**

**F14=Release and Print**

Release and print shop orders that you select with action 14.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Multi-Level Shop Order Release, SFC530D1

Use this program to create multi-level shop orders to link shop orders together with a common end item parent. Linking multiple shop orders together for a final assembly product provides support for make-to-order and engineer-to-order manufacturing environments which need to schedule these multiple orders together or as a vertical slice in the production schedule.

You can forward or backward schedule these multi-level shop orders together and link them by a campaign code or job code in addition to shop order numbers.

In the creation process, an audit program prints the multi-level shop order in the same manner as a bill of material. This program uses the Shop Order Generate flag in the Item Master Maintenance program in Inventory Management or in the Facility Planning Maintenance program in Material Requirements Planning to determine which components an indented bill of materials will have shop orders automatically generated.

---

An additional report, SFC530B2, is printed if any warnings or errors occur as a result of Product Lifecycle Control Restrictions for creating shop orders or assigning items as components to a shop order.

Note that a Not Allowed error for either restriction results in deletion of all shop orders that appeared on the previous audit report, SFC280B. The starting shop order is not affected by this deletion.

You can independently maintain, release, and print shop orders that are still linked together as a whole. You can use this program to link Intermediate assembly shop orders that have children sub-assemblies to the shop orders created for the children. This program releases the top level shop order and creates all of the related shop orders of the subcomponents for the parent item.

Two views, SFC530D1-01 and SFC530D1-02, are available for the Multi-Level Shop Order Release. Use F16=View to toggle between the two views.

The following terms are integral to multi-level shop order creation:

**End item parent shop order:** This is the top level shop order number for the finished good or configured product that generated the multiple level shop orders. The end item parent shop order has all three shop order numbers equal in the shop order header fields.

**Parent Shop Order:** This is a shop order for an intermediate assembly that has an end item parent shop order and a child shop order attached to it. The Parent Shop Order displays the same shop order number in the parent shop order number and the shop order number fields.

**Child Shop Order:** This is a shop order that is linked to a Parent Shop Order and/or an End Item Parent Shop Order. The Child Shop Order displays different values in each of the three shop order number fields.

**Shop Order Activity Flag:** The system uses the shop order activity flag to determine if production reporting has taken place against the shop order. Once production reporting has taken place, you cannot delete the shop order.

**Single-Level View:** The single level view in multi-level shop orders shows each level of the Bill of Material that was exploded into Shop Orders.

**Indented View:** The indented view in multi-level shop orders shows all levels of the related shop orders.

Access: Menu SFC

### Select multi-level shop orders for release

The Multi-Level Shop Order Release screen, SFC530D1-01, displays shop orders on which the end item parent shop order number or the parent shop order number is zero or not used yet. This list screen launches all of the children shop orders for each level of the bill of material that represents a manufactured item. This includes end item parents that are linked to a customer order and order line number.

---

Typically, the end item parent shop order is related to a customer order line item for a configured or complex assembly item that should be scheduled or whose related shop orders move through a production schedule together.

Use the inquiry program (SFC330) to display a multi-level shop order either in shop order number sequence, item number sequence, or customer order sequence. The inquiry provides the detail of all of the related shop orders from end item parent to lowest level shop order, including action codes which provide the ability to review shop order details (header record, material detail, operation detail, transactions, etc.) at each level.

### **Field descriptions - SFC530D1-01**

#### **Act (Action) (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### **10=Multi-level Order Release**

Display the Multi-Level Shop Order Release screen, SFC530D2-01, to release the order.

#### **11=S.O. Header Maintenance**

Display the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01. Depending on your security level, you can view or change information on this screen.

#### **12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. This screen displays the material detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### **13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02. This screen displays the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### **14=Allocations**

Display the allocations for this shop order if the shop order has been released (SFC720). The shop order must be released before allocations, printing or production reporting can occur.

#### **15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

---

**16=Notes**

Displays the Infor ERP LX Notes screen (SFC190D1-01). This action displays the notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Maintenance program, SFC100D1, for the item number on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Fac (Facility):**

The system displays the facility number from the Facility Master.

**Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number for this order.

**Description:**

The system displays the item description.

**Customer Order:**

The system displays the customer order number associated with this shop order.

**Line Number:**

The system displays the line number on the customer order this shop order is associated with.

**Screen actions - SFC530D1-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document..

---

## Select multi-level shop orders by due date

Use this program to create multi-level shop orders to link shop orders together with a common end item parent. Linking multiple shop orders together for a final assembly product provides support for make-to-order and engineer-to-order manufacturing environments which need to schedule these multiple orders together or as a vertical slice in the production schedule.

You can forward or backward schedule these multi-level shop orders together and link them by a campaign code or job code in addition to shop order numbers.

In the creation process, an audit program prints the multi-level shop order in the same manner as a bill of material. This program uses the Shop Order Generate flag in the Item Master Maintenance program in Inventory Management or in the Facility Planning Maintenance program in Material Requirements Planning to determine which components an indented bill of materials will have shop orders automatically generated.

You can independently maintain, release, and print shop orders that are still linked together as a whole. You can use this program to link Intermediate assembly shop orders that have children sub-assemblies to the shop orders created for the children. This program releases the top level shop order and creates all of the related shop orders of the subcomponents for the parent item.

Two views, SFC530D1-01 and SFC530D1-02, are available for the Multi-Level Shop Order Release. Use F16=View to toggle between the two views.

The following terms are integral to multi-level shop order creation:

**End item parent shop order:** This is the top level shop order number for the finished good or configured product that generated the multiple level shop orders. The end item parent shop order has all three shop order numbers equal in the shop order header fields.

**Parent Shop Order:** This is a shop order for an intermediate assembly that has an end item parent shop order and a child shop order attached to it. The Parent Shop Order displays the same shop order number in the parent shop order number and the shop order number fields.

**Child Shop Order:** This is a shop order that is linked to a Parent Shop Order and/or an End Item Parent Shop Order. The Child Shop Order displays different values in each of the three shop order number fields.

**Shop Order Activity Flag:** The system uses the shop order activity flag to determine if production reporting has taken place against the shop order. Once production reporting has taken place, you cannot delete the shop order.

**Single-Level View:** The single level view in multi-level shop orders shows each level of the Bill of Material that was exploded into Shop Orders.

**Indented View:** The indented view in multi-level shop orders shows all levels of the related Shop Orders.

**Access:** Menu SFC

The Multi-Level Shop Order Release By Due Date screen, SFC530D1-01, displays shop orders (by due date) where the end item parent shop order number

---

or the parent shop order number is zero or not used yet. This list screen launches all of the children shop orders for each level of the bill of material that represents a manufactured item. This includes end item parents that are linked to a customer order and order line number.

Typically, the end item parent shop order is related to a customer order line item for a configured or complex assembly item that should be scheduled or whose related shop orders move through a production schedule together.

Use the inquiry program (SFC330) to display a multi-level shop order either in shop order number sequence, item number sequence, or customer order sequence. The inquiry provides the detail of all of the related shop orders from end item parent to lowest level shop order, including action codes which provide the ability to review shop order details (header record, material detail, operation detail, transactions, etc.) at each level.

### **Field descriptions - SFC530D1-02**

#### **Act (Action) (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### **10=Multi-level Order Release**

Display the Multi-Level Shop Order Release screen, SFC530D2-01, to release the order.

#### **11=S.O. Header Maintenance**

Display the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01. Depending on your security level, you can view or change information on this screen.

#### **12=Material Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Material Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-01. This screen displays the material detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### **13=Operation Detail Lines**

Display the Shop Order Operation Detail Lines screen, SFC500D3-02. This screen displays the operation detail lines for the selected shop order.

#### **14=Allocations**

Display the allocations for this shop order if the shop order has been released (SFC720). The shop order must be released before allocations, printing or production reporting can occur.

---



**15=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D-02, for the item number on the shop order.

**16=Notes**

Displays the Infor ERP LX Notes screen (SFC190D1-01). This action displays the notes at the shop order header level.

**17=BOM Inquiry**

Display the BOM Inquiry program, BOM300D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**18=Routing Inquiry**

Display the Routing Maintenance program, SFC100D1, for the item number on the shop order.

**Fac (Facility):**

The system displays the facility number from the Facility Master.

**Planner Code (1,0):**

Specify the code for the planner who entered this order.

**Order:**

The system displays the shop order number.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number for this order.

**Due Date (6,0):**

Specify the due date of the order you want to perform the action on. Specify the date in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Quantity Required:**

The system displays the amount of the item the order calls for.

**Quantity Remaining:**

The system displays the amount of the order that still needs to be completed.

---

**Screen actions - SFC530D1-02****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

**Filter multi-level shop orders**

If you use F13=Filters, Infor ERP LX displays the Shop Orders - Sequence and Filter Selection screen. Use this screen to change the order and limit the information that appears on the list screen. The filter options that display in this screen vary depending on the view from which you started.

**Field descriptions - FILTER, SFC530D1-01****Option (1,0):**

Specify a value to select the order of the information you want to view.

**Planner (3,0)**

Specify a planner to limit the information to one planner. If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX displays information for all planners.

**Facility (3,0):**

Specify a facility to limit the information to one facility. If you leave this field blank, Infor ERP LX displays information for all facilities.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify an item number to limit the information to one item.

**Customer Order (8,0):**

Specify a customer order number to limit the information to a specific customer order.

**Screen actions - SFC530 Filter****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

**Maintain multi-level shop orders**

This program gives you the ability to explode the campaign code, a job code, or a planner code from the end item parent or parent shop order to the lowest level

---

child shop order that is created. The Multi-Level Shop Order Release screen, SFC530D2-01, controls whether the multi-level shop order is forward or backward scheduled in the initial creation process.

This program also produces an audit trail of the multi-level shop order as Infor ERP LX creates it from this release process.

An additional report, SFC530B2, is printed if any warnings or errors occur as a result of Product Lifecycle Control Restrictions for creating shop orders or assigning items as components to a shop order.

Note that a Not Allowed error for either restriction results in deletion of all shop orders that appeared on the previous audit report, SFC280B. The starting shop order is not affected by this deletion.

Access: You reach this screen by selecting action 10 on the SFC530D1-01 Multi-Level Shop Order Release Selection screen.

### **Field descriptions - Multi-Level Shop Order Release, SFC530D2-01**

#### **Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the number of the shop order.

#### **Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

#### **Fac (Facility):**

The system displays the facility code.

#### **Facility Description:**

The system displays a description of the facility

#### **Item Number:**

The system displays the number of the item.

#### **Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

---

**Revision Level (50,A):**

The system displays the new revision level for the parent item number on this Engineering Change Order, from Engineering Change Order Maintenance, BOM100.

**Comment:**

The system displays the comment for this detail line on the Engineering Change Order, from Engineering Change Order Maintenance, BOM100.

**Drawing Number:**

The system displays the Drawing number from Engineering Change Order Maintenance, BOM100.

**Drawing Page Number:**

The system displays the drawing page number from Engineering Change Order Maintenance, BOM100.

**Pre-Assign Lot:**

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this lot through INV500, you must receive it into the pre-assigned lot number.

If you allocate this item to another shop order, SFC720, Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

The value in this field defaults from Shop Order Header Maintenance, SFC500D201.

1=A lot number is assigned to the shop order.

0=The lot field is for reference only, not for lot number assignment.

Only lot-controlled items can have a pre-assigned lot.

**Wh (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse code.

**Location:**

The system displays the location code of the item within the warehouse.

**Lot Number:**

If the Pre-Assign Lot field=1, this is the pre-assigned lot.

If the Pre-Assign Lot field=0, this field is blank.

A pre-assigned lot is a lot associated with a shop order. When you receive this item via INV500, you must receive it into the lot number on this window.

If you allocate this item to another shop order, the Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry application gives you the option to allocate from a pre-assigned lot.

---

**Release Date:**

The system displays the warehouse date the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. The system uses this date to forward schedule the order if there is no due date.

**Due Date:**

The system displays the warehouse date the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules.

**Quantity Required:**

The system displays the amount to be made for this shop order.

**Batch Size:**

The system displays the amount that makes up a batch, if this is a batch item

**Material Method:**

The system displays the bill of material method code. A blank means Infor ERP LX is using the standard material method code for this item.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method for this shop order. A blank means Infor ERP LX is using the standard routing for this item.

**Customer Order:**

The system displays the customer order number.

**Customer Order Line:**

The system displays the customer order line number for this parent item on the shop order.

**Original Request Date:**

The system displays the original request date from the customer order line.

**Customer Number:**

The system displays a number that identifies a customer.

**Customer Description:**

The system displays a description of the customer.

---

**Purchase Order:**

The system displays the number of the purchase order associated with this shop order.

**Purchase Order Line:**

The system displays the purchase order line number for a purchase order attached to this parent item.

**Buyer Code:**

The system displays the buyer code for the parent item from the Item Master.

**Do you want to run the print process? (1,0):**

0=No, do not run the print process.

1=Yes, run the print process.

The default is No.

**Backward or Forward Schedule? (1,0)**

0=Backward schedule

The backward scheduling algorithm starts with the shop order due date and schedules each operation based upon the standard move and queue times in the routings and the number of days the job is expected to run at standard.

1=Forward schedule

Forward scheduling starts with the release date and calculates when the order will be finished based on the routings.

The default is 0.

**Campaign Code (6,A):**

Specify the code for this campaign.

**Job Code (15,A):**

Specify the user-defined job code used for sorting.

**Planner Code (1,A):**

Specify a code that describes the person who planned this order.

**Pre-Assign a Lot Number to Shop Orders (1,0):**

**Added:** MR69552 Add pre-assign lot number field

Specify an option to pre-assign lot numbers on shop orders. Valid options are:

0

---

Do not use a pre-assigned lot number, even if it exists on the shop order, for reporting production.

1

Use the pre-assigned lot number on shop orders, if the lot number exists. If the lot numbers do not exist, then automatically create them, and pre-assign the lot numbers to shop orders for lot-controlled items.

2

Use the parent shop order pre-assigned lot number for all lot-controlled items within the multi-level shop order creation process. Multiple items per lot must be supported in system parameters, API820D.

### **Screen actions - SFC530D2-01**

#### **F14=Process**

Release the order and submit the process to batch.

#### **F17=Routing Maintenance**

Display SFC100 to maintain the routing for this item.

#### **F18=BOM**

Display BOM500 to maintain the BOM for this item.

#### **F19=Item/Facility Quality**

Display the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance program, SFC121D1. You must have group authority to use this function key.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## **Print released planned orders, SFC550D**

**Added:** MR73437 Conditions to initiate ECM

Use this program to update shop order files, print shop packets, and allocate inventory to shop orders. The program prints shop packets for all planned orders that were released by the Planned Order Release program, MRP540. The shop packet consists of an order picking list and an order operations sheet for each order. The picking list prints each component with the quantities, locations, and lots that have been allocated from inventory to that component for this order. The order operations sheet prints all the operations detail information for the shop order.

---

The system does not allocate component items that are NOT lot controlled if the parent item is a JIT item.

The system allocates a component that meets the following conditions:

- The parent item is a JIT item and the component is lot controlled.
- The parent item is not a JIT item and the component is lot controlled.
- The parent item is not a JIT item and the component is not lot controlled.

See the MRP/MPS run instructions for a detailed explanation of how Infor ERP LX handles components and phantom parts.

When you select this option, the system automatically submits the print job to the default job queue for the workstation for batch processing. No further operator input is required.

Infor ERP LX prints additional documents depending on how you have set the system parameters described below. See SYS800.

**Print Labor Tickets parameter.** If you set this parameter to Yes, labor tickets print separately for the batch in sequence by order and operation. The number of labor tickets printed for each operation is the number of labor-run hours divided by four, plus two more tickets if there is setup.

**Print Summarized Pick List parameter.** If you set this parameter to Yes, the system prints a summarized pick list of all orders in the batch. This pick list is summarized by component item number and lists each order and quantity in the batch for every component.

The options on this screen, to print the shop order packets or to allocate stock to the shop order, produce the following results:

- If you specify 1 in the Print Shop Packet field and 0 in the Allocate Shop Orders field, the program prints the shop order packet without allocating stock to the shop order.
- If you specify 1 in both the Print Shop Packet and Allocate Shop Orders fields, the program prints the shop order packet and allocates stock to the shop order.
- If you specify 0 in the Print Shop Packet field and 1 in the Allocate Shop Orders field, the program allocates stock for the shop order but does not print the shop order packet.
- If you specify 0 in both the Print Shop Packet and Allocate Shop Orders fields, the program updates shop order files with released order information but neither prints the shop order packet nor allocates stock to the shop order.

The system writes the Print Detail Workfile (ZPD) to initiate ECM612, Outbound PO Extract, if the following conditions are met:

- The outside purchase order line exists.
  - The vendor release method is Print and EDI (2) or EDI only (3).
  - You did not yet print the purchase order or perform the EDI extract for the outside operation purchase order.
-



- The system parameters in JIT820D support initiation of ECM when you print the shop order.

## Print planned orders

Use the Shop Floor Control screen, SFC550D-01, to specify the print options.

### Field descriptions - SFC550D-01

#### **Print Shop Packet (1,0):**

1=Yes, to print the shop order packet

0=No, do not print the shop packets.

This field defaults to the MRP system parameter you set; you can override that value with your entry here. This field does not display for Shop Order Reprint or when you access this program from Shop Order Maintenance.

#### **Allocate Shop Orders (1,0):**

1=Yes, allocate stock for shop orders

0=No, do not allocate stock.

If you specify Yes, Infor ERP LX allocates inventory in non-managed warehouses and creates reservations and/or allocations in managed warehouses based on the shop order reservations flag set in the Item/Warehouse maintenance (IWE) file. This field defaults to the MRP system parameter you set; you can override that value with your entry here. This field does not display for Shop Order Reprints.

#### **Recalculate/Print Expiry/Retest Date-Print**

1=Yes, recalculate the expiry and retest dates through a call to the Expiry/Retest Date Calculation program, SFC750B. The expiry date prints on the shop packet header.

0=No, do not recalculate the expiry and retest dates.

The value here defaults in from the MRP/SFC System Parameters, but you can override it here.

Note: This process only applies to parent items set to Expiry/Retest calculation method 2=Component Mfg/Expiry Date-Print. Only the expiry date is printed on the shop packet header although both the Expiry and Retest date get calculated and updated on the ILN.

#### **Component Percentage Complete (3,0):**

Specify a percentage between 0 and 100. The value entered is the minimum percent required for each component to allow for the conversion of a planned or firm planned order to a shop order. A value of 0 (zero) or blank bypasses the

---

% complete calculation, causing all orders selected to convert to shop orders. Valid values are 0 (zero) to 100 and blank. Do not enter decimals.

If the batch size of the item or items being released is not equal to one, the Component Percentage Complete process is not used. In this case, the item processes as a normal release.

**Use only whole numbers for % Complete (1,A):**

1=Yes

If you specify yes, the system rounds down the shop order required quantities to the nearest whole number. This applies to shop orders that are created with the Component Percentage Complete functionality.

For example, assume the required quantity for a shop order is 5.675, as calculated from the Component Percentage Complete program. If you specify Yes in the Use only whole numbers for % Complete field, the program creates the shop order with a required quantity of 5.

0=No

Allow the Component Percentage Complete functionality to create shop order required quantities that include decimals.

**Screen actions - SFC550-01**

**All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

## Shop order reprint, SFC560B1

This program reprints shop packets for specified orders. These shop packets include process sheets and pick lists, but not labor tickets. The process sheets and pick lists print what remains on the order (not the original order quantities). The program prompts for shop order numbers to reprint. Any shop order notes print on the document.

Access: Menu SFC

Note: When released, JIT items do not print or reprint shop orders; JIT items use JIT522 to print detail by shop order at the time of the initial order release.

When Reallocate=Y option is selected, material is allocated when available and will print when this program is run.

### Reprint a shop order

Use the Shop Order Reprint screen, SFC560D-01, to enter the reprint options.

---

### Field descriptions - SFC560D-01

#### Shop Order Number (8,0):

Specify the number of the shop order you want to reprint.

#### Reallocate Order (1,A):

Specify 1 to reallocate the order. If the shop order contains material that was previously not available, this option allocates the material if it is now available. The reprinted shop order displays the new allocations.

#### Recalculate/Print Expiry/Retest Date-Print

1=Yes, recalculate the expiry and retest dates through a call to the Expiry/Retest Date Calculation program, SFC750B. The expiry date prints on the shop packet header.

0=No, do not recalculate the expiry and retest dates.

The default is 0=No.

Note: This process only applies to parent items set to Expiry/Retest calculation method 2=Component Mfg/Expiry Date-Print. Only the expiry date prints on the shop packet header although both the Expiry and Retest date get calculated and updated on the ILN.

### Screen actions - SFC560D-01

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Item/facility quality history, SFC561D1

Use this program to update an Item/Facility/Method record with the test date and results of inspection testing. All of the fields displayed in the selection screen are keys, but BOM Method is optional.

Access: SFC Menu

### Select item/facility quality history records

This screen is built directly from the Item/Facility Quality Master file, FQM, so the Item/Facility Quality History Selection screen, SFC561D1-01, lists only those records created through the Item/Facility Quality Maintenance program, SFC121D1/D2.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC561D1-01****Act (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. You must enter values in all key fields to use the prompt line.

**Line actions:**

The line actions listed below are available.

**11=Select**

Create or add inspection test results to the Item/Vendor Quality record.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Item/Description (35,A):**

Specify the Item of the item/facility record for which you want to maintain test results. Use F11=Fold to display the item description.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify or select the facility of the item/facility quality record for which you want to maintain test results if the record is facility specific.

**Effective Date (8,0):**

Specify the effective date of the item/facility quality record for which you want to maintain test results. This is the date upon which the record becomes active.

**Discontinue Date (8,0):**

Specify the Discontinue Date of the item/ facility quality record for which you want to maintain test results. This is the date upon which the record expires (becomes inactive).

**Record Status (1,0):**

1=Active

0=Inactive

The system retrieves the status value from the Item/Facility Quality Master file, FQM.

---

**Screen actions - SFC561D1-01****F13=Filter**

Display the filter screen. Select the sorting sequence in which you want records displayed.

1=All Records by Item/Facility/Method

2=Active Records by Item/Facility/Method

3=All Records by Facility/Item/Method

4=Active Records by Facility/Item/Method

Select a filter option to restrict included records by Facility and/or BOM Method:

Select Facility \_\_ + (Blank=All)

Select Method \_\_ + (Blank=All)

**F14=Item Alpha Lookup**

Display the Item Alpha Lookup window (INV350D-01).

**F15=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display the Shop Order Inquiry screen (SFC300D1-01).

**F16=Purchasing Inquiry**

Display the Purchasing Inquiry screen (PUR300D1-01).

**F17=Item Notes**

Display the Item Notes screen (INV190D1-01) to view or update item notes.

**F18=Item/Vendor Quality**

Display the Item/Vendor Quality screen (PUR120D1-01) to view or update vendor notes.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter item/facility quality history records**

Use this screen to specify the display of records in the Item/Facility Quality Selection screen and to restrict the records to a specific facility and/or BOM Method.

---

### Field descriptions - FILTER

#### Sorting Options (1, A):

Specify one of the following options to sort the records.

1=All records by Item/Facility/Method

2=Active records by Item/Facility/Method

3=All records by Facility/Item/Method

4=Active records by Facility/Item/Method

Default is 1=All records by Item/Facility/Method.

#### Select Facility (2,A):

Specify a facility to limit records to those of a single facility. Blank includes all facilities and records with no facility specified.

#### Select Method (2,A):

Specify a method to limit records to those with a single BOM Method. Blank includes all methods.

### Screen actions - FILTER

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Item/facility quality history, SFC561D2

Infor ERP LX displays the Item/Facility Quality History Maintenance screen, SFC561D2-01, when you specify a record in the selection screen and press Enter.

Use this program to update test dates and results for quality records. It keeps a running history log of activity for the Item/ Facility/Method record. All header information in this screen defaults in from the Item/Facility Quality Master file, FQM. When you update test date and other related data on this screen, the program uses the data to update the Item/Facility Quality History file, FQH, when you press Enter to process this screen. Use the Item Vendor Quality Maintenance screen, PUR120D2-01, to update user-defined quality fields.

Note: You cannot revise a record once you have created it. However, you can enter more than one set of test data per date. These data for the same date will be controlled with line sequence numbers. If you want to change an existing record, you must first delete it and then replace it with another record.

---

## Maintain item/facility quality history records

The screen displays the following header fields:

- Item/Description
- Facility
- Method
- Planner
- Class
- Stocking Unit of Measure
- Effective Date
- Discontinue Date
- Current Cumulative Quantity
- Next Inspection Date
- Next Cumulative Quantity
- Next Inspection Interval
- Quantity Cumulative Interval

### Field descriptions - SFC561D2-01

#### **Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### **Date (8,0):**

Specify the test date for this set of results. This date cannot be later than the system date.

#### **Seq (Sequence Number) (4,0):**

The system assigns the sequence number automatically.

#### **P/F (Pass/Fail flag) (1,0):**

Specify 0 to indicate the test was failed or 1 to indicate the test was passed.

#### **Receipt Qty (11,3):**

Specify the quantity of the item received for the test.

#### **Lot (25,A):**

Specify the lot number, if any, associated with this item/facility record. The system does not validate the lot numbers against existing lots.

---

**Status (1,0):**

The Item/Facility record status defaults to each line.

**Results (50,A):**

Specify details describing the results of the test to supplement the pass/fail result.

**Screen actions - SFC561D2-01****Enter**

Press enter to process the validations, update the Item/Facility Quality History file (FQH) create the audit trail, and return to the Item/Facility Quality History Selection screen, SFC561D1-01.

**F13=Filter**

Display the filter options.

1=All records by Descending Date

2=Active records by Descending Date

3=Active records by Ascending Date

**F15=Item Notes**

Display the Item Notes screen, INV190D1-01, to view or update item notes.

**F18=Item/Facility Quality Selection**

Display the Item/Facility Quality Selection screen, SFC121D1-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop Order Component Issue Release, SFC580D

**Added:** MR73695 Program SFC580D

Use Shop Order Component Issue Release, SFC580D, to send a Type 5 warehouse a request to issue components to a shop order warehouse. The Type 5 warehouse and the shop order warehouse must be in the same facility.

When you process an issue request, ERP LX sends a BOD message to the Type 5 warehouse.

You can also use this program to send expected receipts to the Type 5 warehouse for the finished goods that you produce from the shop orders. ERP LX saves the issue requests in the FCI file and the expected receipts in the FPR file. To send

---



the finished goods to multiple warehouses, use SFC581D1 to create the expected receipts.

### Specify selection criteria and process shop orders

You can use the Shop Order Component Issue Release screen, SFC580D-01, for these tasks:

- Specify selection criteria for shop orders.
- Display lists of the shop orders and shop order lines that meet your selection criteria.
- Send issue requests for the components on all the shop orders that meet your selection criteria.
- Send expected receipts to the Type 5 warehouse for the finished goods that you produce from the shop orders. If you enter selection criteria and select the Receipt Only option, then the system sends the Type 5 warehouse the expected receipts for the finished goods but does not send issue requests for the components on the shop orders.
- Purge all the shop order issue requests in the FCI file.

#### Field descriptions - SFC580D-01

##### **Required Date (6,0):**

Specify the required date range for the shop order issue.

##### **WM Type Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the Type 5 warehouse for the issue request. If you do not enter an ERP LX shop order warehouse, the system retrieves all the shop orders for the facility for the Type 5 warehouse.

##### **LX Shop Order Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the shop order warehouse where the items are produced. The shop order warehouse must be in the same facility as the Type 5 warehouse.

##### **Parent Item Number (Optional) (35,0):**

Specify a valid parent item to limit the selection to shop orders for this item. If blank, all parent items that meet the other criteria are eligible for selection.

##### **Shop Order Number (8,0):**

Specify a range of shop order numbers to use for shop order selection.

##### **Create Parent Expected Receipt (1,0):**

You can send the Type 5 warehouse an expected receipt for the finished goods that you produce from the selected shop orders. If an FPR record exists for a

---

Type 5 warehouse, ERP LX does not create a new expected receipt or adjust the existing receipt. Valid options are:

0=No. Send the issue request for the components but do not send an expected receipt for the finished goods.

1=Yes. Send the issue request for the components and an expected receipt for the finished goods that you produce from the shop orders.

2=Receipt only. Send the Type 5 warehouse an expected receipt for the finished goods that you produced from the shop orders that you select.

#### **Requested Ship Date (6,0):**

Specify the date to ship the components from the Type 5 warehouse to the production warehouse.

#### **Screen actions - SFC580D-01**

##### **F14=Select by order**

Display the Shop Order Component Release by Order List screen, SFC580D-02. This screen displays the orders that meet the selection criteria for date range, item, and order numbers.

##### **F15=Select by line**

Display the Shop Order Component Release by Line screen, SFC580D-03. This screen displays the shop order lines, that is, the component items that meet the selection criteria for date range, item, and order number range.

##### **F21=Purge**

The system purges all the shop order issue requests in the FCI file. The purge function does not use the selection criteria that you enter on this screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### **Select shop orders**

The Shop Order Component Release by Order screen, SFC580D-02, displays the orders that meet the selection criteria for date range, item, and order number. If you did not specify a production warehouse on the previous screen, the system displays all the shop orders for the facility for the Type 5 warehouse.

You can use this screen for these tasks:

- Select shop orders and send issue requests for the components to the Type 5 warehouse.
-

- Specify an override quantity to send to the Type 5 warehouse for the issue request. The system uses this override quantity to derive the component quantities.
- If you specified Receipts Only on the SFC580D-01 screen, then you can select shop orders and send expected receipts for the finished goods to the Type 5 warehouse.
- Specify an override quantity for the expected receipts. If an expected receipt record for this shop order already exists in the FPR file, ERP LX will not send a BOD message.

An exception report lists the components and parent item requests that were not sent on the BOD. Items are not sent on the BOD in these situations:

- No record exists in the Warehouse Inventory file, IWI
- Allocations are required but the item was not allocated
- The quantity requested is more than the quantity allocated

A component may be omitted from the BOD but not appear on the exception report if the required date in the FMA file does not meet the required date ranges entered on the Shop Order Component Issue Release screen, SFC580D-01. No record is created in the Component Issue Request file, FCI, and the component does not appear on the exception report.

## **Field descriptions - SFC580D-02**

### **Line Actions**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### **11=Select for Release**

Select a shop order for component release. When you select a shop order, the system displays an asterisk (\*) in the Sel field.

#### **12=De-Select**

Deselect a shop order that was selected for component release.

#### **15=History**

Display the Shop Order Expected Receipts screen, SFC581D3-01. This screen displays a list of Type 5 warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from this shop order.

#### **16=Component History**

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01. This screen displays all prior requests for this shop order's components.

---

**Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**11=Select for Release**

Select a shop order for component release. When you select a shop order, the system displays an asterisk (\*) in the Sel field.

**12=De-Select**

Deselect a shop order that was selected for component release.

**15=History**

Display the Shop Order Expected Receipts screen, SFC581D3-01. This screen displays a list of Type 5 warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from this shop order.

**16=Component History**

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01. This screen displays all prior requests for this shop order's components.

**WM: (1,A)**

This field is displayed if you entered 1=Yes or 2=Receipts Only on the SFC580D-01 screen. This code indicates whether the finished goods will be received directly into the Type 5 warehouse. If an expected receipt (FPR) record exists for this shop order, the value defaults from the FPR file. If no FPR record exists, the value defaults from the Integration System Parameters, SYS830D-04.

Valid options are:

- 0=Received into LX warehouse first
- 1=Received directly into WM warehouse

**Whs: (3,A)**

Specify the Type 5 warehouse which will receive the finished goods.

**Order: (8,0)**

Specify a shop order number.

**Override Quantity: (11,0)**

The Available Quantity field displays the remaining quantity on the shop order. You can override this quantity and send the override value to the Infor WM warehouse for issue requests or for expected receipts. For a component issue request, the system uses this quantity to derive component quantities and sends the derived quantities to the Type 5 warehouse.

---

**Priority: (1,0)**

The screen displays the priority code as defined in SFC500 for the shop order but you can update the priority.

**Screen actions - SFC580D-02****F6=Accept**

The system processes all the shop order material records in the FMA file for the shop orders that meet the selection criteria that you entered on this screen.

**F13=Filters**

Change the sequence in which the shop orders are listed. Specify one of the following options:

1=Shop order

2=Priority, shop order

3=Production line, priority, and shop order

**F14=Select All**

Select all shop orders for component release. When you select a shop order, the system displays an asterisk ( \* ) in the Sel field. Use F6=Accept to process the selected orders.

**F15=Deselect All**

Deselect all previously selected shop orders.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Filter**

Use the filter screen to sort the shop orders.

**Field descriptions - Filter****Option (1,0):**

Specify an option for the list of records.

1=Shop order

2=Priority, Shop order

3=Production line, Priority, Shop order

---

## Screen actions - Filter

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Specify components and quantity to issue

The Shop Order Component Release by Line screen, SFC580D-03, displays the orders and order lines that meet the selection criteria for date range, item, and order number. Use this screen to specify the shop order components to request from a Type 5 warehouse. You can specify an override quantity to send to the Type 5 warehouse.

### Field descriptions - SFC580D-03

#### Line Actions

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 11=Select for Release

Select a shop order component for release. When you select a shop order component, the system displays an asterisk ( \* ) in the Sel field.

#### 12=De-Select

Deselect a shop order component that was selected for release.

#### 13=Allocations

Display the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, with details for this shop order.

#### 15=History

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01. This screen displays a list of prior requests for this shop order line number.

#### Act (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 11=Select for Release

Select a shop order component for release. When you select a shop order component, the system displays an asterisk ( \* ) in the Sel field.

---

**12=De-Select**

Deselect a shop order component that was selected for release.

**13=Allocations**

Display the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, with details for this shop order.

**15=History**

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01. This screen displays a list of prior requests for this shop order line number.

**Order: (8,0)**

Specify a shop order number.

**Line: (3,0)**

Specify a shop order line number.

**Seq: (2,0)**

Specify an allocation sequence number, if allocations exist for this shop order line.

**Override Quantity: (11,0)**

The Available Quantity field displays the remaining quantity on the shop order. You can override this quantity and send the override value to the Infor WM warehouse.

**Screen actions - SFC580D-03****F6=Accept**

The system processes all the shop order material records in the FMA file for the shop order lines that meet the selection criteria that you entered on this screen.

**F14=Select All**

Select all shop order lines for release. When you select a shop order line, the system displays an asterisk ( \* ) in the Sel field.

**F15=Deselect All**

Deselect all previously selected shop order lines.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Shop order expected receipts, SFC581D1

**Changed:** MR73695 Program renamed from WMS to SFC

Use Shop Order Expected Receipts, SFC581D1, to send expected receipts for finished goods to a Type 5 warehouse. Use this program to send the expected receipts to multiple Type 5 warehouses and to adjust the expected quantities at these warehouses. ERP LX sends a BOD message to notify the Type 5 warehouse of the expected receipt.

Access: SFC Menu

### Specify selection criteria for shop orders

Use the Shop Order Expected Receipts screen, SFC581D1-01, enter your selection criteria.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see Ranges in the overview section of this document.

### Field descriptions - SFC581D1-01

#### **Facility (3,A):**

Specify a facility to display a list of shop orders for all production warehouses to which you are authorized within in the facility.

#### **Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the Type 5 warehouse that is the final destination of the finished goods from a shop order.

#### **Shop Order Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the Type 0 production warehouse from which to send the finished goods to the Type 5 warehouse.

#### **From/To Shop Order Number (8,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the list.

#### **From/To Item (35,A):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the list by item.

#### **From/To Due Date (8,0):**

Specify a range of values to limit the shop orders to include in the list by shop order due date.

---



**Use Inv. Short Haul Override (1,0):**

The screen displays your setting for the Create Resupply Order from Inv Short Haul Process system parameter. Specify 1=Yes to override the system parameter and use the Inv. Short Haul process. You cannot override if the system parameter is 1=Yes.

**Existing Expected Receipts (1,0):**

Valid options are:

Specify 0=No to display shop orders with no existing expected receipts.

Specify 1=Yes to display shop orders with existing expected receipts.

Specify 2=All to display all shop orders that meet your other selection criteria.

**Screen actions - SFC581D1-01****F21=Purge Closed Receipts**

Purge closed receipt records in the FPR file that no longer have a matching record in the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Select shop orders to process**

Use the Shop Order Expected Receipts List screen, SFC581D2-01, to select the shop order finished goods to process for receipt in a Type 5 warehouse.

**Field descriptions - SFC581D2-01****Line actions:**

The following line actions are specific to this screen:

**9=Select**

Select a shop order for which to send an expected receipt.

**12=Multiple**

Display the Shop Order Expected Receipts List screen, SFC581D4-01. Use this screen to create expected receipts for multiple warehouses. The screen that displays depends upon you setting in SYS830D for the Shop Orders received directly into WM parameter.

---

**13=De-select**

De-select a previously selected shop order for which to send an expected receipt notice.

**14=Expected Receipts**

Access the Shop Order Expected Receipts List screen, SFC581D3-01, to maintain existing expected receipts for this shop order in all affected Type 5 warehouses.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Act (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**9=Select**

Select a shop order for which to send an expected receipt notice. If you use this action, you can accept the system default quantity in the Qty to Send field or you can override this value.

**12=Multiple**

Display the Shop Order Expected Receipts List screen, SFC581D4-01. Use this screen to create expected receipts for multiple warehouses. The screen that displays depends upon you setting in SYS830D for the Shop Orders received directly into WM parameter.

**13=De-select**

De-select a previously selected shop order for which to send an expected receipt notice.

**14=Expected Receipts**

Access the Shop Order Expected Receipts List screen, SFC581D3-01, to maintain existing expected receipts for this shop order in all affected Type 5 warehouses.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**WM: (1,A)**

This code indicates whether the finished goods will be received directly into the Type 5 warehouse or if the finished goods will be received into ERP LX before they are received in the Type 5 warehouse. If an expected receipt (FPR) record exists for this shop order, the value defaults from the FPR file. If no FPR record exists, the value defaults from the Integration System Parameters, SYS830D-04.

Valid options are:

---

- 0=Received into LX warehouse first
- 1=Received directly into WM warehouse

**Whs: (3,A)**

Specify the Type 5 warehouse which will receive the finished goods.

**Order (8,0):**

Specify a shop order. In the list, this field displays a shop order number from the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

**Priority: (1,0)**

The screen displays the priority code as defined in SFC500 for the shop order but you can update the priority.

**Screen actions - SFC581D2-01****F6=Accept**

Validate all input data and process the screen.

**F13=Filters**

Change the sequence in which the shop orders are listed. Specify one of the following options:

- 1=Shop order
- 2=Priority, shop order
- 3=Production line, priority, and shop order

**F14=Select all**

Select all the available shop orders.

**F15=Deselect all**

Deselect all previously selected shop orders.

**F16=Toggle Language**

Switch between the warehouse description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Filter

Use the filter screen to sort the shop orders.

### Field descriptions - Filter

#### Option (1,0):

Specify an option for the list of records.

1=Shop order

2=Priority, Shop order

3=Production line, Priority, Shop order

### Screen actions - Filter

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Update expected receipt quantity

The Shop Order Expected Receipts screen, SFC581D3-01, displays the existing FPR records for the shop order. You can use this screen to close an existing expected receipt and change the expected quantity at a warehouse. The screen provides a list of Type 5 warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from the shop order, the quantities the warehouses have already received, and the quantities that they expect to receive.

The header includes this information:

- The quantity required, the quantity finished, and the quantity difference from the shop order file, FSO.
- The quantity required for the expected receipts represents the notifications of expected receipt already sent to Type 5 warehouses.
- The quantity finished for the expected receipt represents the finished goods already recieved at all Type 5 warehouses.
- The quantity difference for expected receipts represents the difference between the expected receipts sent and the quantity actually received in the Type 5 warehouses.

The Available quantity represents the quantity that can be sent as an expected receipt.

---

## Field descriptions - SFC581D3-01

### Line actions:

Use action 2=Revise to change the expected quantity. The following line actions are specific to this screen:

#### 21=Close

Close the expected receipt. When you close the expected receipt, the system changes the total expected quantity to receive at the warehouse to the quantity already received. This action also changes the record ID status from PR to PZ. If the warehouse has not received any of the expected production, the expected quantity is reduced to zero.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Act (2,A):

Use action 2=Revise to change the expected quantity. Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 21=Close

Close the expected receipt. When you close the expected receipt, the system changes the total expected quantity to receive at the warehouse to the quantity already received. This action also changes the record ID status from PR to PZ. If the warehouse has not received any of the expected production, the expected quantity is reduced to zero.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Final Whs (3,A):

Specify a warehouse to position the list. This field displays the warehouse codes for all of the Infor WM warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from the shop order.

### WM Prod. Whs (3,A):

Specify the Type 5 warehouse that receives the finished goods.

### New Expected (3,A):

Specify an expected receipt quantity. When you use F6=Accept, the system sends a BOD message to notify the warehouse of the new quantity.

---

**Screen actions - SFC581D3-01****F6=Accept**

Validate all input data and process the screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View expected receipts to multiple warehouses**

The Multiple Shop Order Expected Receipts screen, SFC581D4-01, displays the quantity available for receipt, a list of Type 5 warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from the shop order, and the quantities the warehouses expect to receive. You can use this screen to create a new temporary FPR record for another Type 5 destination warehouse for this shop order. When you use F6=Accept on this screen, you return to the SFC581D2-01 screen. You must use F6=Accept on the SFC581D2-01 screen to create the new FPR records and to send the BOD messages to the Type 5 warehouses.

The screen that displays depends on your setting for the Shop Orders Received Directly into WM system parameter.

**Field descriptions - SFC581D4-01****Line actions:**

Use the top line to create a new, temporary FPR record.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Act (2,A):**

Use the top line to create a new, temporary FPR record.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Final WH (3,A):**

Specify a Type 5 warehouse that will receive the finished goods. This field displays the warehouse codes for all Infor WM warehouses that expect to receive finished goods from the shop order.

**WM Prod WH (3,A):**

This field is available if the system parameter Shop Orders Received Directly into WM, is set to 0=No. Specify a Type 5 warehouse that was entered with the Final warehouse in the IXW cross-reference file in INV162D.

---

**Qty Expected (11,3):**

Specify the quantity expected to be received at the final warehouse. Press Enter to calculate a new available quantity.

**Screen actions - SFC581D4-01****F6=Accept**

Validate all input data and create temporary FPR records. You must use F6=Accept on the SFC581D2-01 screen to save the records and send the BOD message to the Type 5 warehouse.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order component request history, SFC582D

**Added:** MR73695 New program SFC582D

Use Shop Order Component Request History, SFC582D, to see a list of prior requests for this shop order's components in the FCI file. The screen displays the list in order by line number and then by sequence number. Use F14=Toggle to display the list in order by component and then by line number.

### View component request history

Use the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01, to see a list of the issue requests for this component on this shop order. This screen sorts the list by line number. Use F14=Toggle to redisplay the list sorted by item number.

**Field descriptions - SFC582D-01****Line actions**

The action codes described in the following section are available:

**21=Close**

Purge closed issue request records in the FCI file that no longer have a matching record in the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

**Act (2,A)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**21=Close**

Purge closed issue request records in the FCI file that no longer have a matching record in the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Line (4,0):**

Specify a line number to reposition the list.

**Seq (3,0):**

Specify an allocation sequence number to reposition the list. If no allocations exist, this field is blank.

**List (8,0):**

Specify a list number to reposition the list. The list number is a system-assigned number that enables you to differentiate this request for component issues from previous or succeeding requests for the same component issue on this shop order.

**Processed (1,0):**

Valid options are:

0 - The item was not processed through INV500.

1 - A partial quantity of the component was processed through Inventory Transactions, INV500, and the record ID is still active.

2 - Either the entire quantity of the component was processed through Inventory Transactions, INV500, or a return message indicated that Infor WM accepted ERP LX's request to cancel the shipment request. The FCI record ID has been logically deleted.

3 - A message was sent from ERP LX to the Type 5 warehouse to cancel the shipment request.

4 - The cancellation request from ERP LX was rejected by the Type 5 warehouse.

**Screen actions - SFC582D-01****F14=Toggle**

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-02, with the request history sorted by item.

---



All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### View component request history by item

Use the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-02, to see a list of the issue requests for this component on this shop order. This screen sorts the list by item number. Use F14=Toggle to redisplay the list sorted by line number.

The Processed field on this screen indicates the status of the component request.

- 0=INV500D1 has not processed the item.
- 1=INV500D1 has processed a partial quantity; the FCI record is still active.
- 2=INV500D1 has processed the entire quantity; the FCI record was deleted.
- 3= Infor ERP LX has sent a BOD message to the Type 5 warehouse to cancel the shipment request.

### Field descriptions - SFC582D-02

#### Line actions

The action codes described in the following section are available:

#### **21=Close**

Purge closed issue request records in the FCI file that no longer have a matching record in the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### **Act (2,A)**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### **21=Close**

Purge closed issue request records in the FCI file that no longer have a matching record in the Shop Order Header file, FSO.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

#### **Item (35,A):**

Specify an item number to reposition the list.

---

**Line (4,0):**

Specify a line number to reposition the list.

**Seq (3,0):**

Specify an allocation sequence number to reposition the list. If no allocations exist, this field is blank.

**List (8,0):**

Specify a list number to which to position the list. The list number is a system-assigned number that enables you to differentiate this request for component issues from previous or succeeding requests for the same component issue on this shop order.

**Processed (1,0):**

Valid options are:

0 - The item was not processed through INV500.

1 - A partial quantity of the component was processed through Inventory Transactions, INV500, and the record ID is still active.

2 - Either the entire quantity of the component was processed through Inventory Transactions, INV500, or a return message indicated that Infor WM accepted ERP LX's request to cancel the shipment request. The FCI record ID has been logically deleted.

3 - A message was sent from ERP LX to the Type 5 warehouse to cancel the shipment request.

4 - The cancellation request from ERP LX was rejected by the Type 5 warehouse.

**Screen actions - SFC582D-02****F14=Toggle**

Display the Shop Order Component Request History screen, SFC582D-01, with the request history sorted by item.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order labor posting, SFC600

The system displays the ticket number, shop order number, item number, date, user, work station ID, facility, and status for shop orders.

Depending on your authority, you can view, create, change, copy, post transactions, or delete records on this screen.

---

To post individual tickets, specify 9 next to the tickets to post and press Enter. The system displays the Run Production Update screen, SFC600D1-03. Use this screen to update production and post the records.

Complete the following steps to post all tickets created with your user ID:

1. Use F14=Select for Post to select all tickets created with your user ID. The letter P appears next to each ticket number that select.
2. Use F6 to post them. The system displays the Run Production Update screen, SFC600D1-03.
3. Use this screen to update production and post the records.

To de-select individual tickets for posting, specify action 21 next to the tickets you want to de-select and press Enter. The letter P no longer appears.

Note: If you use F14=Select for Post and then use action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, you can use action 9 to select them again. In this case, action 9 flags the record with a P to show it is selected. It does not post the record.

To de-select all tickets for posting after using F14 to select them, use F18=Deselect All. The letter P no longer appears.

### Select labor tickets to post

Use the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D1-01, to create a labor ticket or to select a labor ticket to maintain.

### Field descriptions - SFC600D-01

#### Act (Action) (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

#### 2=Revise

If you do not use F16=Select for Revise, action 2 displays the SFC600D2-01 screen in the revise mode.

If you use F16=Select for Revise and then use action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, action 2 selects them again. In this case, action 2 flags the record with an R to show it is selected for revision. It does not display SFC600D2-01.

#### 4=Delete

If you use F17=Select for Delete, it displays SFC600D2-01 in the delete mode.

If you use F17=Select for Delete and then use action 21=Deselect to deselect some records, use action 4 to select them again. In this case, action 4 flags the record with a D. It does not display SFC600D2-01.

---

**5=Display**

If you use F15=Select for Display, it displays the SFC600D2-01 screen in the display mode.

If you use F15=Select for Display and then used action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, action 5 selects them again. In this case, action 5 flags the record with a V (for view) to show it is selected for display. It does not display SFC600D2-01.

**9=Select for Post**

If you have NOT used F14=Select for Post, it displays the Run Production Update screen (SFC600D1-03).

If you have used F14=Select for Post and then used action code 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, action 9 selects them again. In this case, action 9 flags the record with a P to show it is selected for posting. It does not display SFC600D1-03.

**10=Shop Order Maintenance**

Display the shop order header maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01. Depending on your security level, you can view or change information on this screen.

**11=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display the shop order inquiry transactions screen, SFC300D2-01.

**21=De-Select for Post**

Reverse your selection for posting. Specify 21 and press Enter to de-select the ticket for posting. The letter P should no longer appear.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Code:**

The system displays a code that indicates which action you chose for this ticket when you used F14, F15, F16, or F17:

D=Delete

P=Post

R=Revise

V=View

**Ticket (7,0):**

Specify the labor ticket for this operation by entering the desired labor ticket number into this field.

---

**Order (8,0):**

If you filter this screen by order number, you can specify an order number in this field.

Otherwise, this field is display only, and Infor ERP LX displays the order number associated with the labor ticket.

**Item Number (35,A):**

If you filtered this screen by item number and date, you can specify the item number in this field.

Otherwise, this field is display only, and Infor ERP LX displays the item number associated with the labor ticket.

**Date (6,0):**

If you have filtered this screen by item number and date, you can specify a date in this field.

Otherwise, this field is display only, and Infor ERP LX displays the date when the ticket was last maintained.

**User (10,0):**

If you filtered this screen by user ID, you can specify an ID in this field

Otherwise, this field is display only, and Infor ERP LX displays the ID of the person who created or last maintained this record.

**Operation Number:**

The system displays the operation number from the routing that this ticket is reporting on.

**Work Center Number:**

The system displays the work center where the operation for this ticket occurred.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the ticket.

A=Active

I=Inactive

P=Posted

**Wsid (10,0):**

The ID of the workstation where the record was created or last maintained.

---

**Fac (3,0):**

The system displays the facility number.

**Screen actions - SFC600D1-01****F6=Accept**

Process the tickets you have selected using F14, F15, F16, or F17. Posts the tickets you have selected.

**F14=Select for Post**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for posting. The letter P appears next to selected records. To post, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Run Production Update screen, SFC600D1-03.

**F15=Select for Display**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for display. The letter V (for view) appears next to selected records. To display, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D2-01, in the display mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to see this screen for the next ticket.

**F16=Select for Revise**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for revising. The letter R appears next to selected records. To revise, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D2-01, in the revise mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to see this screen for the next ticket.

**F17=Select for Delete**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for deleting. The letter D appears next to selected records. To delete, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D2-01, in the delete mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to delete this ticket and see this screen for the next ticket.

**F18=Deselect All**

Deselect all the tickets you selected using F14, F15, F16, or F17. It removes the P, V, R, or D flag from the ticket.

**F19=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry screen, INV300D.

**F20=Allocations**

Display the On-line Shop Order Allocations screen, SFC720D1.

---

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Post shop order labor tickets

Use the Shop Order Labor Posting screen, SFC600D1-03, to post the production for the labor tickets you have selected. Specify Yes and press Enter to update production reporting. After you run this screen, you can view the updated information on the operations screens in SFC500D1 or SFC300D1.

### Field descriptions - SFC600D-01

#### Run Production Update (1,0):

The following options are available:

1=Post the tickets you have selected.

0 =Do not post the tickets you have selected. No is the default.

#### Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

### Screen actions - SFC600D1-03

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Filter shop order labor tickets

Use this screen to sequence the records and to limit the records that appear on the list screen, SFC600D1-01.

### Field descriptions - Filter SFC600D-01

#### Status:

Specify one of the following options:

0=Display all records within the sequence you have chosen.

1=Display unposted records within the sequence you have chosen.

2=Display posted within the sequence you have chosen.

---

## Screen actions - Filter SFC600D-01

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Maintain shop order labor reporting

Use the Shop Order Labor Reporting screen, SFC600D2-01, to maintain labor and inventory transactions on shop orders as reported on the labor tickets from the Shop Packet Print program, SFC520. The collected data ties hours and quantities produced to specific orders, operations, and employees. For operations performed outside, purchase orders should be issued and reported (see PUR500 for more detail). Post the quantity to change the hours remaining; the remaining hours are based on standard hours. The system does not use actual hours to calculate hours remaining.

You can also post indirect labor (labor not associated with a shop order) to balance total hours worked to shop order related ticket hours input. These transactions are posted to labor history and are available for report and display analysis.

You can retrieve a labor ticket in update mode and make corrections or delete a ticket altogether.

Access: Action 1=Create, 2=Revise, 3=Copy, 4=Delete, or 5=Display on SFC600D1-01.

## Field descriptions - SFC600D2-01

### Labor Ticket (7,0):

Specify the desired labor ticket number.

To delete a ticket, specify the number and press Enter. The program displays the ticket information. To complete the deletion, press Enter again. The program returns to the labor ticket number screen in Delete mode.

### Date (8,0):

Specify a date for the shop floor activity being posted. This is the transaction date (the actual date the employee worked). This date displays throughout various inquiry and report programs to indicate when the labor ticket was posted.

Note: If you are using HCM Payroll, the system passes this date to the HCM system.

---



### Time (6,0):

Specify a time for the shop floor activity being posted. This time displays throughout various inquiry and report programs to indicate when the labor ticket was posted. The current system time displays here by default.

### Type (1,A):

Infor ERP LX categorizes time on the shop floor into the following five distinct types:

R=RUN hours. Report employee time spent on an operation for a shop order.

M=MACHINE hours. Report machine run-time, not operator man-hours. This is for cost/performance analysis based on machine standards, as with an expensive operation where true labor cost is much lower than machine running cost.

S=SETUP hours: Report time engaged to set up or tear down an operation.

I=INDIRECT: Report labor not directly associated with a shop order (clean up, maintenance, and so forth).

D=DOWNTIME: Indicate the work center was not active in production for the time specified.

To report run, setup, or machine hours, you must have previously entered a valid cost load code for the work center in Work Center Maintenance (CAP100) or a valid labor grade in Define Labor Grades (CST160).

The following table illustrates the relationship between the labor type and the remainder of the labor ticket fields. Each type (R, M, S, I, D) heads the 5 columns of the table.

#### LABOR TICKET EDIT TABLE

R=Run M=Machine S=Setup I=Indirect D=Downtime

Field	Type				
	R	M	S	I	D
Emp/Line/Clock	R	A	R	R	A
Shop Order	R	R	R	A	4
Operation number	R	R	R	A	4
Quantity Good	A	A	-	-	-
Quantity Reject	A	A	-	-	-

Shift Code	A	A	A	A	A
Reason Code	1	3	3	A	
Hrs or Start/Stop	2	2	2	2	2
Oper Complete	A	A	3	3	3

The abbreviations are as follows:

R =Required. You must make a valid response to this prompt

A =Acknowledge. The system accepts input.

- =This field not valid for this type

1 =Required if the quantity reject is not zero

2 =Required. You can enter zero hours by posting identical start and stop times only.

3 =Input is accepted but is assigned no meaning.

4 =Required to report downtime or production by machine.

**Clock No. (8,A):**

This is the clock number for this labor ticket.

To specify a clock number, you must have previously entered a labor rate in Employee/Clock Number Maintenance, SFC150, or a labor grade in Define Labor Grades, CST160.

Note: If you have Using HCM Payroll turned on in your system parameters, this is a required field for all types of labor tickets. If you are reporting Machine or Downtime hours, you must also make an entry in the Payroll Hours field.

**Facility (3,A):**

Specify the facility for this labor ticket.

**Shop Order (8,0):**

Specify the shop order that you maintained. The system uses the shop order number to identify the item being manufactured and to determine the detail information for the operations on the shop order.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify the operation number for this labor ticket. This must be a valid operation from the shop order operations detail. If an alternate work center or operation was actually used, you must first add this operation from the Shop Order Maintenance program (SFC500).

---

**Operation Complete (1,0):**

Specify a 1 in this field to signal the completion of a shop operation. This will allow the system to track both the current work center for a job and to know when an order has been completed (all of the operations are complete).

**I/O Operation:**

An I in this field indicates an inside operation. An O in this field indicates an outside operation.

**Work Ctr (6,0):**

This field contains the number of the work center for this operation.

**Machine ID (10,A):**

To enable accurate backflush reporting, specify a valid machine number. Define machines to the system through the Machine Master Maintenance program (CAP170).

**Shift Team (1,A):**

The entry in this field is user-defined so it is not edited by the system. You can make any alphanumeric entry. The production reports list production hours by team.

**Shift (1,A):**

Specify a value between 1 and 4 to identify the work shift. The system does not edit this entry.

**Hours (7,2):**

This field can contain the number of hours (or fractional hours) to be reported for this labor type on this ticket. You can either complete this field or specify both a start and stop time in the next two fields. Hours are entered in decimal: 2 hours and 30 minutes must be entered as 2.5 or 2.50. Your input can be a positive or negative number but cannot be zero.

Note: When you are revising a labor ticket, you must clear the Start Time and Stop Time fields. These fields must be blank in order for the system to update properly.

**Start Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes.

---

The clock ranges from .01 to 24.59. Because there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight. For example, enter 3:30 p.m. as 15.30. If you enter identical values for start and stop, the system posts zero hours. Your input must be a positive number or zero. The clock may span between days but you cannot post more than 23.59 hours between start and stop. The system does not subtract lunch time or break time from the start and stop times you enter. You can manually adjust the times that you enter. For example, if employees work 8:00 am to 4:30 pm with 30 minutes of unpaid lunch, enter 8.00 and 16.00.

To report zero hours for an operation, enter the same start and stop time.

Note: When you are revising a labor ticket, you must clear the Start Time and Stop Time fields. These fields must be blank in order for the system to update properly.

**Stop Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes.

The clock ranges from .01 to 24.59. Because there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight. For example, enter 3:30 p.m. as 15.30. If you enter identical values for start and stop, the system posts zero hours. Your input must be a positive number or zero. The clock may span between days but you cannot post more than 23.59 hours between start and stop. The system does not subtract lunch time or break time from the start and stop times you enter. You can manually adjust the times that you enter. For example, if employees work 8:00 am to 4:30 pm with 30 minutes of unpaid lunch, enter 8.00 and 16.00.

To report zero hours for an operation, enter the same start and stop time.

Note: When you are revising a labor ticket, you must clear the Start Time and Stop Time fields. These fields must be blank in order for the system to update properly.

**Item (35,A):**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

**Quantity Good (11,3):**

Specify the quantity of successful units produced through the operation. This is used to measure standard production to actual production. It is NOT used to update inventory or remaining order quantity.

**Quantity Reject (11,3):**

To analyze and improve production efficiency, it is necessary to track how many units were successfully produced and how many were rejected. Use this field to indicate the quantity rejected at the specified work center/operation. If you specify

---

a quantity in this field, you must indicate why that quantity was rejected by completing the Reason Code field.

The system uses this information to update the quantity rejected field in the FSO record for this shop order. The system uses the quantity rejected to calculate actual yield.

**Reason (2,A):**

If you entered a quantity in the reject field, you must specify a valid reason code to identify why a quantity is rejected. Reason codes may also be used for reporting downtime. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Assign valid reason codes from Reason Code Maintenance (INV140).

**Trans Type:**

The system displays the transaction type.

**W/H (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse associated with the rejected items.

**Loc (Location):**

The system displays the location associated with the rejected items

**Quantity Yielded (11,3):**

This field indicates the sum of the quantity yielded and the quantity good.

**Yield % (7,5):**

The system displays a value that represents the standard yield for the item and operation number.

**Reason Code (2,A):**

If you entered a quantity in the reject field, you must specify a valid reason code to identify why a quantity is rejected. Reason codes may also be used for reporting downtime. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Assign valid reason codes from Reason Code Maintenance (INV140).

**Trans Type:**

The system displays the transaction type. The following list displays the possible values:

**Transaction type I - Single Issue to Shop Order.**

Use this transaction to issue one component at a time.

---

**Transaction type M - Multiple Issue to Shop Order.**

Use this transaction to issue all the components as listed in the Shop Order, in one transaction.

**Transaction type S - Receipt from shop.**

Use this transaction to receive the finished item into stock and to update the shop order accordingly.

**W/H (Warehouse) (3,A):**

The system displays the warehouse associated with the labor ticket.

**Loc (Location) (10,A):**

The system displays the location associated with the labor ticket.

**Lot Number (25,A):**

The system displays the lot number associated with the labor ticket.

**Payroll Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours of employee time (or fractional hours) to be reported for this labor type on this ticket. This is a required field if you are reporting Machine or Downtime hours and the clock number is for a non- Infor ERP LX employee. You can either complete this field or specify both a start and stop time in the next two fields. Specify hours in decimal format. For example, enter 2.5 or 2.50 to represent 2 hours and 30 minutes. Your input can be a positive or negative number, but it cannot be zero.

For example, assume you enter 2 hours for machine down time. The employee payroll hours down time can also be 2 hours if the employee spends the 2 hours repairing the machine or waiting for the machine to be available again. The employee hours might be 15 minutes which is the time it takes the employee to get to another machine to continue working. When you are reporting Machine type hours, the Payroll hours are for the employee not for the time the machine was run. For example, one person might run 4 or 5 machines. The hours entered for machine hours could be 40 while the payroll hours for the person running the machines payroll hours could be 8.

**Start Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Payroll Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes. The clock ranges from .01 to 24.59 (.01 and 24.01 are both equal to one minute after midnight; since there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight.) For example, 3:30 p.m. must be entered as 15.30. Posting identical values for start

---

and stop will post zero hours. The clock may span between days but you must post less than 24.00 hours between start and stop.

**Stop Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Payroll Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes. The clock ranges from .01 to 24.59 (.01 and 24.01 are both equal to one minute after midnight; since there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight.) For example, 3:30 p.m. must be entered as 15.30. Posting identical values for start and stop will post zero hours. The clock may span between days but you must post less than 24.00 hours between start and stop.

**Screen actions - SFC600D2-01****Enter**

To add labor tickets, specify the labor ticket data and press Enter. The program edits the ticket for valid information. If there are no edit errors, and the program is in Add mode, the accumulation fields displayed below the data fields are updated. In update or delete modes, you return to the ticket selection screen.

Initially, the program is in CREATE mode to add new labor tickets.

**F15=Back Flush**

(Create mode only) After you enter the employee/line/clock number and the shop order number, use F15=Back Flush to display SFC600D3-01, Shop Order Labor Reporting-Backflush. Use this screen to backflush all remaining operations at the standard rate.

**F20=Shop Orders**

The system displays the Shop Order Maintenance by Shop Order Number screen (SFC500D1-01).

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop order labor backflush

Use the Shop Order Labor Reporting-Backflush screen, SFC600D3-01, to post-deduct, or backflush, labor after the product has been built. All remaining operations will be backflushed at the standard rate. Backflushing reduces the cost of tracking small and frequent orders as well as eases production reporting.

Implement labor backflushing only when processes are in control. Enter and post variances to normal operations first before backflushing the remaining

---

operations. Otherwise, when you backflush, the operations in variance will be backflushed at the standard rate.

Note: Report rejected quantities before backflushing.

To backflush the labor, use F6=Accept. Hours are backflushed at the standard amount. The system will default to 100% of pieces complete based on the hours remaining for the shop order.

### **Field descriptions - SFC600D3-01**

#### **Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. The following list displays the possible values:

04=Shop order is entered

05=Shop order released and printed

14=Shop order released/not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of intentional job hold.

XX=Shop order is closed

#### **Facility:**

The system displays the facility number.

#### **Facility Description:**

The system displays the facility description.

#### **Item Number:**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order.

#### **Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

#### **Release Date:**

This field contains the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is scheduled to be released for production. This date is used to forward schedule the order if the due date has been left blank. If backward scheduling, the system calculates the release date based on lead time in routing. If the due date is changed, a new release date is calculated.

#### **Due Date:**

The system displays the date, in the time zone for the warehouse, on which the shop order is due to be finished. This date is critical for backward scheduling

---



operations, which determine the work center and shop schedules. If you have generated a shop order for this order line, Infor ERP LX displays an error message when you try to maintain this field. Press Enter to ignore the error message and override this value.

**MRP Reschedule Date:**

The reschedule date is calculated by MRP after you run MRP500 or MRP600. The screen displays the date in the time zone for the warehouse. A reschedule date of 999999 means that MRP is recommending that the order be canceled. An MRP action message may recommend adjustment to this date.

**Batch Override:**

The Batch Override amount indicates the quantity for this shop order batch in the event that the batch amount is different from the bill of material, formula, or recipe batch size.

**BOM Method:**

The system displays the Bill of Material method. A blank means Infor ERP LX is using the standard bill for this item.

**Routing Method:**

The system displays the routing method. A blank means Infor ERP LX is using the standard routing for this item.

**Qty Required:**

The system displays the quantity to produce (shop) or needed (allocated).

**Qty Finished:**

The system displays the already-finished quantity for this order.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of items still to be produced to fill this shop order.

**Setup:**

The system displays the number of standard set-up hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Run:**

The system displays the number of standard labor hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

---

**Machine:**

The system displays the number of standard machine hours remaining for the specified item and operation.

**Clock No.:**

The system displays the clock number entered on the D2 screen (Shop Order Labor Reporting).

**Employee Description:**

The system displays the name or description of the employee/line/clock number entered on the D2 screen (Shop Order Labor Reporting).

**Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**Operation # (3,0):**

Enter the number of the operation you want to maintain.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays the description of the operation.

**Work Center:**

The system displays the number of the work center associated with the operation.

**Quantity:**

The system displays the quantity completed for this operation.

**Hours:**

The system displays the standard hours for this operation.

**Operation Complete (1,0):**

Specify one of the following values:

- 0=Operation is not complete.
- 1=Operation is complete.

**Screen actions - SFC600D3-01****F6=Accept**

Backflush the operations on the screen at the standard rate.

---

**F13=All/Remaining**

Toggle between the remaining operations and all operations for this shop order.

**F19=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display SFC300 Shop Order Inquiry screen.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Maintain shop order operation detail**

Use the Shop Order Operation Detail Maintenance screen, SFC600D3-02, to maintain payroll hours.

**Field descriptions - SFC600D3-02****Payroll Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours of employee time, or fractional hours, to be reported for this labor type on this ticket. This is a required field if you are reporting Machine or Downtime hours and the clock number is for a non- Infor ERP LX employee. You can either complete this field or specify both a start and stop time in the next two fields. Enter hours in decimal format. For example, enter 2.5 or 2.50 to represent 2 hours and 30 minutes. Your input can be a positive or negative number, but it cannot be zero.

For example, assume you enter 2 hours for machine down time. The employee payroll hours down time can also be 2 hours if the employee spends the 2 hours repairing the machine or waiting for the machine to be available again. The employee hours might be 15 minutes which is the time it takes the employee to get to another machine to continue working. When you are reporting Machine type hours, the Payroll hours are for the employee not for the time the machine was run. For example, one person might run 4 or 5 machines. The hours entered for machine hours could be 40 while the payroll hours for the person running the machines payroll hours could be 8.

**Screen actions - SFC600D3-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---

## Shop Floor Posting, SFC650

Use this program to backflush both labor and material. For material backflushing to occur, you must link material to a routing operation in BOM500.

The first screen is a list screen. From here you can create a new labor ticket or maintain existing ones. Use a line or screen action to process this screen.

Complete the following steps to post individual tickets:

1. Specify action 9 next to the tickets you want to post and press Enter. The system displays the Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01.
2. Use this screen to update production and post the records.

Complete the following steps to post all tickets created with your user ID:

1. Use F14=Select for Post to select all tickets created with your user ID. The letter P appears next to each ticket number to show that you have selected it.
2. Use F6=Accept to post them. The system displays the Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01. Use this screen to update production and post the records.

To de-select individual tickets for posting, specify action 21 next to the tickets you want to de-select and press Enter. The letter P no longer appears.

Note: If you use F14=Select for Post and then use action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, you can use action 9 to select them again. In this case, action 9 flags the record with a P to show it is selected. It does not post the record.

To de-select all tickets after using F14 to select them, use F18=Deselect All. The letter P no longer appears.

### Post shop orders

Use the Shop Order Production Reporting screen, SFC650D1-01, to select the tickets to process.

#### Field descriptions - SFC650D1-01

##### Action (2,0):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

##### 2=Revise

This action code works in one of two ways:

- If you did NOT use F16=Select for Revise, it displays the SFC650D2-01 Shop Order Production Reporting screen in the revise mode.
-

- If you used F16=Select for Revise and then used line action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, line action 2 selects them again. In this case, line action 2 flags the record with an R to show it is selected for revision. It does not display SFC650D2-01.

#### **4=Delete**

This action codes works in one of two ways:

- If you have NOT used F17=Select for Delete, it displays SFC650D2-01 Shop Order Production Reporting in the delete mode.
- If you use F17=Select for Delete and then use action 21=Deselect to deselect some records, action 4 selects them again. In this case, action 4 flags the record with a D. It does not display SFC650D2-01.

#### **5=Display**

This action works in one of two ways:

- If you have NOT used F15=Select for Display, it displays the SFC650D2-01 Shop Order Production Reporting screen in the display mode.
- If you have used F15=Select for Display and then used action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, action 5 selects them again. In this case, action 5 flags the record with a V (for view) to show it is selected for revision. It does not display SFC650D2-01.

#### **9=Select for Post**

This action works in one of two ways:

- If you have NOT used F14=Select for Post, it displays the Production Register Update screen (SFC651D-01).
- If you have used F14=Select for Post and then used action 21=Deselect to deselect some of the records, action 9 selects them again. In this case, action 9 flags the record with a P to show it is selected for posting. It does not display SFC651D-01.

#### **10=Shop Order Maintenance**

Display the shop order header maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01. Depending on your security level, you can view or change information on this screen.

#### **11=Shop Order Inquiry**

Display the shop order inquiry transactions screen, SFC300D2-01.

#### **12=Material Detail Lines**

The system displays the Material Detail Line screen, SFC500D3-01. From here you can select and maintain the component items for this shop order.

---

**13=Operation Detail Lines**

The system displays the Operation Detail Line screen, SFC500D3-02. From here you can select and maintain the routing for this shop order.

**21=De-Select for Post**

Reverse your selection for posting. Specify 21 and then press Enter to deselect the ticket for posting. The letter P should no longer appear.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Code:**

The system displays a code showing what action you have chosen for this ticket by using F14, F15, F16, or F17:

D=Delete

P=Post

R=Revise

V=View

**Ticket (7,0):**

Specify the labor ticket number of the shop order you wish to maintain.

**Shop Order:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

**Date:**

The system displays the date the labor ticket was reported.

**User:**

The system displays the user ID of the person who reported the labor ticket.

**Quantity Required:**

The system displays the quantity the shop order calls for.

**Quantity Posted:**

The system displays the quantity of the shop order that has been reported. However, Infor ERP LX does not update this amount until the last operation of the shop order has been completed.

---

**Quantity Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity of the shop order that still needs to be produced. This amount is the difference between Quantity Required and Quantity Posted. However, Infor ERP LX does not update this amount until the last operation of the shop order has been completed.

**Operation Number:**

The system displays the operation number from the routing that this ticket is reporting on.

**Work Center:**

The system displays the work center where the operation for this ticket occurred.

**Facility:**

The system displays the facility number where the work center is located.

**Status:**

The system displays the status of the labor ticket:

A=Active

I=Inactive

P=Posted

**Screen actions - SFC650D1-01****F6=Accept**

Process the tickets that you have selected with F14, F15, F16, or F17.

**F14=Select for Post**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for posting. The letter P appears next to selected records. To post, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01.

**F15=Select for Display**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for display. The letter V (for view) appears next to selected records. To display, use F6=Accept. The system displays the Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01, in the display mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to see this screen for the next ticket.

**F16=Select for Revise**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for revising. The letter R appears next to selected records. To revise, press F6=Accept. The system displays the

---

Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01, in the revise mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to see this screen for the next ticket.

**F17=Select for Delete**

Select all tickets created with your user ID for deleting. The letter D appears next to selected records. To delete, press F6=Accept. The system displays the Production Register Update screen, SFC651D-01, in the delete mode for the first ticket. Press Enter to delete this ticket and see this screen for the next ticket.

**F18=Deselect All**

Deselect all the tickets that you selected with F14, F15, F16, or F17. F18 removes the P, V, R, or D flag from the ticket.

**F19=Material Status Inquiry**

Display the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen, INV300D-02, screen. From here you can view information about the inventory for an item inventory.

**F20=Allocations**

Display the Shop Order Allocation Prompt screen, SFC720D1-01. From here you can select an item and see allocations against it.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Filter shop order records

Use this screen to select a different view of the labor tickets on the list screen, SFC650D1-01.

**Field descriptions - SFC650 Filter****Option (1,0):**

Specify the number of the option you want to use to filter the list screen.

**User ID (7,A):**

Specify a user ID to limit the records to a single user.

**Date (6,0):**

To limit the records that appear to a specific date, specify that date.

---



## Screen actions - SFC650 Filter

### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### View or maintain production reporting information

The Shop Order Production Reporting screen, SFC650D2-01, appears in one of the following modes: create, revise, copy, delete, or display. If you are copying or deleting, press Enter to complete the action. All the fields, except for Labor Ticket Number, are enterable in the create or revise mode. In copy and delete, you cannot enter any information.

Use this screen to enter a new labor ticket or change an old one. How you complete this screen determines the type of reporting you are doing and therefore what other screens follow. Complete the fields you need to and press Enter to proceed.

At a minimum, you must complete these fields: Type, Shop Order, and, Operation.

If you are reporting time to multiple employees, you can leave the Emp\Line\Clock field blank and report the time on the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee screen, SFC650D3-01. If you are reporting time for a single employee, you must complete this field as well as the Hours or Start Time and Stop Time fields.

If you are reporting quantities to multiple locations, leave the Quantity fields blank and report quantity on the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot screen, SFC650D4-01. If you are reporting to a single location, you must complete the Quantity Good and Quantity Bad fields.

### Field descriptions - SFC650D2-01

#### Labor Ticket:

The system assigns this number automatically. It identifies the transaction you are working on. You cannot enter or change this number in any mode.

#### Shop Order:

The system displays the shop order number for this labor ticket.

#### Date (8,0):

Specify the transaction date (the actual date the employee worked).

---

**Time (6,0):**

Specify times in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes. The clock ranges from 0.01 to 24.59 (0.01 and 00.01 are both equal to one minute after midnight.) For example, 3:30 p.m. must be entered as 15.30.

**Type (1,A):**

Specify the type of labor you are reporting. You must make an entry here in the create mode.

R=Run hours

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

M=Machine hours

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

S=Set up hours

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

D=Downtime hours

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

To report run, setup, or machine hours, you must have previously entered a valid cost load code for the work center in Work Center Maintenance (CAP100) or a valid labor grade in Define Labor Grades (CST160).

**Clock No. (8,A):**

This is the clock number for this labor ticket.

To enter a clock number, you must have previously entered a labor rate in Employee/Clock Number Maintenance, SFC150, or a labor grade in Define Labor Grades, CST160.

---

You can report production by individual employee or by production team.

To report production for an individual employee, specify the employee number into this field. To specify an employee number, you must have previously entered a labor rate in Employee/Clock Number Maintenance (SFC150) or a labor grade in Define Labor Grades (CST160).

To report production for a team, leave the Emp/Line/Clock field blank. Then complete the Shift Team field on this screen.

Note: If Using HCM Payroll is on in system parameters, this is a required field for all types of labor tickets. If you are reporting Machine or Downtime hours, you must also make an entry in the Payroll Hours field.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify the item number for which you want to report. The number must exist in Item Master Maintenance, INV100.

**To Location (10,A):**

To override the work center or machine level inventory location, specify a valid location code into this field. Inventory will be reported to the location regardless of what was defined elsewhere. Define location codes through the Location Master Maintenance program, INV170.

**Finished Goods Lot # - Lot/QMS (25,A):**

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the field name is Lot/QMS and the field is used for lot numbers for lot-controlled items and QMS sequence numbers for non-lot-controlled QMS items. Otherwise, the field name is F/G Lot # and is used for lot numbers only.

- If the item you are reporting on is lot controlled, you can enter a lot number, or you can let Infor ERP LX generate a lot number. ( Infor ERP LX generates a lot number if the Numbering Logic for Lot Creation flag in API820 Advanced Process Industries Parameters application is set to anything other than Manual.) You access this program through SYS800.
  - If the Pre-Assign Lot flag was set to 1 on SFC500D201 when the shop order was created, Infor ERP LX automatically uses the lot number entered there, if you enter a quantity on this screen. If you do not enter a quantity on this screen, Infor ERP LX generates a lot number or lets you enter your own on the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot screens (SFC650D401 and SFC650D402).
  - If the item you are reporting on is a non-lot-controlled QMS item, you can enter an existing QMS sequence number if you are receiving additional production for this sequence number. Note that this will not generate additional QMS data, but will simply update the quantity received for the sequence number. If you leave the field blank or enter a new QMS sequence number, you will cause QA to be triggered and QMS data generated. This
-

will include generation of the QMS sequence number if the field is blank and creation of its QSN record.

- If the item is neither lot controlled nor a non-lot-controlled QMS item, leave this field blank.

If the Multiple Items per Lot flag is set to yes in API820 (Advanced Process Industries Parameters in the System Functions product), then you can assign the same lot number to multiple items. This setting affects all facilities. You must use multiple items per lot throughout Infor ERP LX. Interwarehouse, location, and lot transfers must be consistent. The same is true for transaction processing. Some industries need multiple items per lot since many co-products and by-products and grades of finished product can be generated from a given batch of material. Other industries require a single item per lot because of hazardous materials, controlled substances, high monetary value, or a short shelf life. Single-item lot combinations provide simpler tracing of lot history and material use.

**From Container (10,0):**

Specify the container number that you are moving the item from. This field applies only to container-controlled items.

**From Container ID:**

The system displays the container ID of the item, if it is container controlled.

**To Container (10,0):**

Specify the container number that you are moving the item to. This field applies only to container-controlled items.

**To Container ID:**

The system displays the container ID of the item, if it is container controlled.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify the operation for which you are reporting. An operation is a specific step an item undergoes during its production. If you entered a work center, do not use this field.

**Operation Complete (1,0):**

Specify a 1 if the operation is complete as of the time you are reporting the labor ticket. By completing operations, you allow the system to keep track of orders according to their current (open) operation.

When all operations for an order are completed, the system updates the quantity received and the quantity of inventory adjustments for the ordered item. When the quantity finished equals the quantity required, the system automatically sets the complete flag for an order to 1.

---

**Machine ID (10,A)**

Specify a valid machine ID to perform backflush reporting or to process scrap reporting.

**Shift (1,A):**

Specify a shift code to identify the labor shift that processed the order through the operation or work center. This code is user defined.

**Shift Team (1,A):**

Specify a number to report production by team number rather than by employee. The production reports will then list production hours by team.

**Quantity Good (11,3):**

You can specify the quantity of good pieces produced for the production release or you can leave this field blank. This field is used to measure standard piece production costs versus actual costs. You cannot enter a negative number.

Note: If you update Actual Cost (Cost Set 1) and the Multi Currency System Parameter in MLT800D-01 defines a reporting currency, the cost set for this reporting currency will also be updated.

This field is also used to update inventory balances and pieces remaining.

If you specify the quantity of good pieces on this screen, the system does not display the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot screen, SFC650D4-01.

If you leave this field blank, the system displays the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot screen, SFC650D4-01. Use this screen to report the quantity to multiple locations.

**Quantity Rejected (11,3):**

In order to analyze and improve production efficiency, it is necessary to track how many units were successfully produced and how many were rejected. In this field, enter the quantity rejected at the specified work center/operation. If you enter a quantity into this field, you must indicate why that quantity was rejected by completing the Reason Code field.

If both Quantity Good and Quantity Reject are left blank, the system displays the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot screen.

The system uses this information to update the quantity rejected field in the FSO record for this shop order. The system uses the quantity rejected to calculate actual yield.

**Reason Code for Quantity Good (2,A):**

If you entered a quantity good or downtime, specify a reason code. Link the reason code to a transaction effect in INV140.

---

**Reason Code for Quantity Rejected (2,A):**

If you entered a quantity rejected, you must complete this field. This entry associates a predefined reason for the reject quantity. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Define reason codes in the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140. The system uses this code for costing reports to specify why reject quantity was reported.

**Hours (8,3):**

You can use this field or the Start Time and Stop Time fields to enter the time for the operation you are reporting. If you entered an employee number, you must complete this field. If you did not enter an employee number, you are entering time for multiple employees, and you do not need to complete this field. You will enter time for multiple employees on the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee screen (SFC650D3-01).

Specify your time in decimal format. For example, 2 hours and 30 minutes must be entered as 2.5. Your entry may a positive or negative number, but it cannot be zero.

**Start Time (4,2):**

You can use the Start Time and Stop Time fields or the Hours field to enter time. Start Time and Stop Time let Infor ERP LX calculate the hours. If you entered an employee number, you must enter time. If you did not enter an employee number, you are entering time for multiple employees, and you do not need to complete this field. You will enter time for multiple employees on the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee screen (SFC650D3-01).

To report zero hours for an operation, specify the same start and stop time.

The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes.

The clock ranges from .01 to 24.59. Since there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight. For example, 3:30 p.m. must be entered as 15.30. Entering identical values for start and stop will report zero hours. Your input must be a positive number or zero. The clock may span between days but you cannot report more than 23.59 hours between start and stop. The system does not subtract lunch time or break time from the start and stop times you enter. You may want to manually adjust the times that you enter. For example, if employees work 8:00 am to 4:30 p.m. with 30 minutes of unpaid lunch, you could enter 8.00 and 16.00.

Note: When you are revising a labor ticket, you must clear the Start Time and Stop Time fields. These fields must be blank in order for the system to update properly.

**Stop Time (4,2):**

You can use the Start Time and Stop Time fields or the Hours field to enter time. Start Time and Stop Time let Infor ERP LX calculate the hours. If you entered an employee number, you must enter time. If you did not enter an employee

---

number, you are entering time for multiple employees, and you do not need to complete this field. You will enter time for multiple employees on the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee screen (SFC650D3-01).

To report zero hours for an operation, enter the same start and stop time.

The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes.

The clock ranges from 0.01 to 24.59. Since there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight. For example, 3:30 p.m. must be entered as 15.30. Entering identical values for start and stop will report zero hours. Your input must be a positive number or zero. The clock may span between days but you cannot report more than 23.59 hours between start and stop. The system does not subtract lunch time or break time from the start and stop times you enter. You may want to manually adjust the times that you enter. For example, if employees work 8:00 am to 4:30 p.m. with 30 minutes of unpaid lunch, you could enter 8.00 and 16.00.

Note: When you are revising a labor ticket, you must clear the Start Time and Stop Time fields. These fields must be blank in order for the system to update properly.

#### **Payroll Hours (8,3):**

Specify the number of hours of employee time (or fractional hours) to be reported for this labor type on this ticket. This is a required field if you are reporting Machine or Downtime hours and the clock number is for a non- Infor ERP LX employee. You can either complete this field or specify both a start and stop time in the next two fields. Enter hours in decimal format. For example, enter 2.5 or 2.50 to represent 2 hours and 30 minutes. Your input can be a positive or negative number, but it cannot be zero.

Note: The hours you enter here need not match the number of down hours for the machine, as entered in the first Hours field.

For example, assume you enter 2 hours for machine down time. The employee payroll hours down time can also be 2 hours if the employee spends the 2 hours repairing the machine or waiting for the machine to be available again. The employee hours might be 15 minutes which is the time it takes the employee to get to another machine to continue working. When you are reporting Machine type hours, the Payroll hours are for the employee not for the time the machine was run. For example, one person might run 4 or 5 machines. The hours entered for machine hours could be 40 while the payroll hours for the person running the machines payroll hours could be 8.

#### **Start Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Payroll Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the employee labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes. The clock ranges from 0.01 to 24.59 (0.01 and 24.01 are both equal to one minute after midnight; since there is no 0.00, 24.00 is midnight.) For example, enter 15.30 to represent 3:30 p.m. Specify identical values for start

---

and stop times to post zero hours. The clock can span between days but you must post less than 24.00 hours between start and stop.

**Stop Time (4,2):**

If you do not indicate the specific number of hours in the Payroll Hours field, use these two fields to establish a start and stop time for the employee labor activity. The times entered must be in a 24-hour clock format with a decimal point between hours and minutes. The clock ranges from 0.01 to 24.59 (0.01 and 24.01 are both equal to one minute after midnight; since there is no 0.00, only 24.00 is midnight.) For example, enter 15.30 to represent 3:30 p.m. Specify identical values for start and stop times to post zero hours. The clock can span between days but you must post less than 24.00 hours between start and stop.

**Screen actions - SFC650D2-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View or maintain production hours for multiple employees**

The system displays the Shop Order Production Reporting by Employee screen, SFC650D3-01, if you made the following entries on the Labor Ticket Posting, SFC650D2-01 screen:

- Type Code=Run, Set up, or Indirect
- Clock No.=Blank

Use this screen to enter or view hours for multiple employees. On this screen you select an action to perform and then enter the details on the SFC650D3-02 screen. When you are finished, use F6 to accept this screen.

The top portion of the screen displays information you previously entered on the SFC650D2 screen. The bottom part of the screen displays the hours for each employee for whom you create a record.

**Field descriptions - SFC650D3-01****Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

**Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2 screen.

---



**Crew (8,A):**

Specify the number that identifies the crew for which you want to report time.

Note: This can only be a clock number created in Infor ERP LX.

**Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

**Hours:**

The system displays the hours entered.

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Item:**

The system displays the item for which you are reporting time.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Hours Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

R=Run hours

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

M=Machine hours

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

S=Set up hours

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order

---

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

D=Downtime hours

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Work Center:**

The system displays the work center for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team that you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the number of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

---

**Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Clock No. (8.A):**

Specify a clock number.

**Employee Name:**

The system displays a description of the employee associated with the Clock No., such as the labor grade or rate.

**Start Time:**

The system displays the time the employee started the operation. You enter this on the SFC650D3-02 screen. This time appears in 24-hour format with a decimal point between the hours and minutes. For example, 3:30 p.m. is 15.30 on this screen.

This field is blank if an entry appears in the Hours field.

**End Time:**

The system displays the time the employee completed the operation. You enter this on the SFC650D3-02 screen. This time appears in 24-hour format with a decimal point between the hours and minutes. For example, 3:30 p.m. is 15.30 on this screen.

This field is blank if an entry appears in the Hours field.

**Hours:**

The system displays the number of hours the employee worked on the operation. You enter this amount on the SFC650D3-02 screen.

This field is blank if entries appear the Start Time and End Time fields.

**Reason:**

The system displays the reason for the hours worked. You enter it on the SFC650D3-02 screen. Define reason codes in INV140, Reason Code Maintenance. For normal run hours, the default is 01.

**Screen actions - SFC650D3-01****F6=Accept**

This key accepts your entries on this screen and proceeds to the next screen.

---

**F21=Cancel Ticket**

This key cancels all your work on this particular ticket. It returns you to the Labor Ticket Posting list screen, SFC650D1-01.

**View or maintain production hours for an individual**

Use the Shop Order Production Reporting by Employee Detail screen, SFC650D3-02, to enter time for an individual employee. You enter the employee number, hours worked (or start time and stop time) and press Enter to return to the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee list screen, SFC650D3-01.

This screen appears in the create, revise, delete, and display modes. All fields that are enterable in the create mode, are enterable in the revise mode as well. If you are deleting, press Enter to confirm your choice.

You reach this screen by choosing an action from the Labor Ticket Posting by Employee list screen (SFC650D3-01).

The top part of the screen displays general information about this ticket that you entered on the Labor Ticket Posting detail screen (SFC650D2-01). The bottom part is where you enter the employee number and time.

**Field descriptions - SFC650D3-02****Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

**Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Crew:**

The system displays the crew number, if any, associated with this transaction.

Note: This can only be a clock number created in Infor ERP LX.

**Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order associated with this labor ticket.

**Hours:**

The system displays the hours entered.

---

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number for which you are reporting time.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

**R=Run hours**

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

**M=Machine hours**

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

---

**Work Center:**

The system displays the work center for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Labor Ticket Number**

This is the number Infor ERP LX assigned when you started this reporting transaction.

**Clock No. (8,A):**

Specify the clock number of the employee for whom you want to record hours worked. You defined the number to the system through Employee/Clock Number Maintenance, SFC150, or in the HCM system for HCM Payroll employees.

**Employee:**

The system displays a description of the employee associated with the clock number.

---

**Start Time (4,2):**

Specify the time the employee started the operation. You must use the 24-hour format with a decimal point between the hours and minutes. For example, 3:30 p.m. is 15.30 on this screen.

Do not use this field if you use the Hours field.

**Stop Time (4,2)**

Specify the time the employee ended the operation. You must use the 24-hour format with a decimal point between the hours and minutes. For example, 3:30 p.m. is 15.30 on this screen.

Do not use this field if you use the Hours field.

**Hours Worked (7,2):**

Specify the number of hours the employee worked on the operation.

Do not use this field if you use the Start Time and Stop Time fields.

**Reason Code (2,A):**

Specify the reason for the labor time. In most cases, use 01 for normal. If you do not make an entry, Infor ERP LX defaults to 01.

Maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

**Reason Code Description:**

The system displays an explanation of the reason code.

**Screen actions - SFC650D3-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View or maintain production reporting by lot**

The system displays the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot List screen, SFC650D4-01, for lot-controlled items only. Use it to report quantities by lot.

**Field descriptions - SFC650D4-01****Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

---

**Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Hours**

The system displays the number of hours you entered on the SFC650D2-01 or SFC650D3-01 screen.

**Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Hours Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

**R=Run hours**

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

**M=Machine hours**

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

---



Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Item:**

The system displays the item number for which you are reporting.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Lot Number (25,0):**

Specify the lot number for the item or let Infor ERP LX generate one by leaving this field blank..

**Location (10,A):**

Specify the location to which you are reporting this lot.

---

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the number of pieces that were acceptable or good. You enter this amount on the SFC650D4-02 screen.

**Quantity Good Reason Code:**

The system displays the reason for the good quantity. The default is 01. You enter this code on the SFC650D4-02 screen. Maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

**Quantity Rejected**

The system displays the number of pieces that were flawed or rejected. You enter this amount on the SFC650D4-02 screen.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code**

The system displays the code that shows why the pieces were rejected. You enter this code on the SFC650D4-02 screen. Maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

**Warehouse**

The system displays the warehouse associated with the location. You enter this code on the SFC650D4-02 screen.

**Screen actions - SFC650D4-01****F6=Accept**

This key accepts your entries on this screen and proceeds to the next screen.

**F21=Cancel Ticket**

This key cancels all your work on this particular ticket. It returns you to the Labor Ticket Posting list screen, SFC650D1-01.

**Maintain production reporting by lot detail**

Use the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot Detail screen, SFC650D4-02, to enter the specific locations for the quantities you are reporting. Enter the location information and press Enter. Infor ERP LX records the information and returns you to the SFC650D4-01 screen where you can view the record you just created.

This screen appears in the create, revise, delete, and display modes. All fields that are enterable in the create mode, are enterable in the revise mode as well. If you are deleting, press Enter to confirm your choice.

You reach this screen by choosing an action from the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot List screen, SFC650D4-01.

---

The top portion of the screen displays general information about this ticket that you entered on the Labor Ticket Posting detail screen, SFC650D2-01. Enter location information in the bottom part of the screen.

### **Field descriptions - SFC650D4-02**

#### **Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

#### **Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Hours:**

The system displays the number of hours you entered on the SFC650D2-01 or SFC650D3-01 screen.

#### **Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

#### **Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Operation Description:**

This field displays a description of the operation.

#### **Hours Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

R=Run hours

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

M=Machine hours

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

---

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Item:**

The system displays the item for which you are reporting time.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Receiving Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the warehouse code where the quantity is being received.

---

**Warehouse Description:**

The system displays a description of the warehouse.

**Receiving Location (10,A):**

Specify the location code within the warehouse where the quantity is being received.

**Receiving Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the receiving location.

**Receiving Lot (25,A):**

Specify the lot number for the item or let Infor ERP LX generate one by leaving this field blank..

**Quantity Good (11,3):**

Specify the number of good pieces produced for this operation. If you do not make an entry here, you must make an entry in the Quantity Rejected field.

**Quantity Good Reason Code (2,A):**

Specify the code for the good quantity. The default is 01. Maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

**Quantity Good Reason Code Description:**

The system displays an explanation of the quantity good reason code.

**Quantity Rejected (11,3):**

Specify the quantity rejected. Tracking the number of unsuccessfully produced pieces helps to improve efficiency and quality. If you do not make an entry here, you must make one in the Quantity Good field. If you enter an amount here, you must enter a reason code.

The system uses this information to update the quantity rejected field in the FSO record for this shop order. The system uses the quantity rejected to calculate actual yield.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code (2,A):**

Specify the reason code for the rejected quantity. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Use the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140, to define reason codes to the system. The system uses this code for costing reports to specify why a reject quantity was reported.

---

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code Description:**

The system displays an explanation of the quantity rejected code.

**Container ID (10,A):**

Specify an ID for the container, if this is a container-controlled item.

**Container Description:**

The system displays a description of the container ID.

**Container Type (10,A):**

Specify a container type, if this is a container-controlled item.

**Container Type Description:**

The system displays a description of the container type.

**From Container:**

The system displays the container you are reporting from.

**From Container Description:**

The system displays a description of the From container.

**Screen actions - SFC650D4-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**View or maintain container controlled items**

The system displays the Parent Container Entry screen, SFC650D9-01, if the item is container controlled. You designate items as container controlled in the Item Master, INV100.

This screen gives you the option of choosing automatic or manual entry of the container information.

Automatic. Complete the Quantity per Container and the Container Type fields and press Enter. The system completes the bottom part of the screen by creating enough container IDs to hold the quantity. For example, if the quantity good is 100 (from the SFC650D2-01 or SFC650D4-02) and the Quantity per Container is 20, Infor ERP LX creates 5 container IDs, each holding 20 pieces of the item.

Manually. Leave the Quantity per Container and Container Type fields blank. Choose action 1 to create a new record. The system displays the SFC650D4-04

---

screen. Enter the detail, such as container type, quantity good or bad, and reason code. Press Enter to return to the SFC650D9-01 screen.

When you have performed all actions necessary, use F6 to accept your entries.

### **Field descriptions - SFC650D9-01**

#### **Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

#### **Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Hours:**

The system displays the number of hours you entered on the SFC650D2-01 or SFC650D3-01 screen.

#### **Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

#### **Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

#### **Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

R=Run hours

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

M=Machine hours

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on

---

machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Item:**

The system displays the item for which you are reporting time.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

---



**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Lot:**

The system displays the lot number associated with the item. You entered it on Labor Ticket Posting by Lot Detail screen (SFC650D4-02). You maintain lot numbers in Lot Master Maintenance, INV130.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Quantity per Container (11,3):**

Specify the amount of the item per container. The default value for this item is in INV100.

**Container Type (10,A):**

Specify the type of container for this item.

**Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**From Container (10,0):**

Specify the container ID from which you are moving the item.

**Container ID (10,0):**

Specify the number of the container you want to work with.

**Container Type (10,A)**

Specify the type of container for this item.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the number of pieces in this container that were good.

**Quantity Good Reason Code:**

The system displays the code for the good quantity. The default is 01.

---

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the number of pieces that were rejected.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code:**

The system displays the reason the pieces were rejected.

**Screen actions - SFC650D9-01****F6=Accept**

This key accepts your entries on this screen and proceeds to the next screen.

**F21=Cancel Ticket**

This key cancels all your work on this particular ticket. It returns you to the Labor Ticket Posting list screen, SFC650D1-01.

**View or maintain container controlled item detail**

Use the Parent Container Entry Detail screen, SFC650D9-02, to enter specific information for each container. Enter the information on this screen and press Enter. The system returns you to the SFC650D4-03 screen where you can view it.

This screen appears in the create, revise, delete, and display modes. All fields that are enterable in the create mode are enterable in the revise mode as well. If you are deleting, press Enter to confirm your choice.

You reach this screen by choosing an action from the Parent Container Entry screen.

The top part of this screen displays general information about this ticket that you entered on the Shop Order Production Reporting detail screen, SFC650D2-01. Enter the specific container information on the bottom portion of the screen.

**Field descriptions - SFC650D9-02****Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

**Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

---

**Hours**

The system displays the number of hours you entered on the SFC650D2-01 or SFC650D3-01 screen.

**Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

**R=Run hours**

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

**M=Machine hours**

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

---

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Item:**

The system displays the number of the item for which you are reporting time.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Lot:**

The system displays the lot number associated with the item. You entered it on the Labor Ticket Posting by Lot detail screen, SFC650D4-02. You maintain lot numbers in Lot Master Maintenance, INV130.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

---

**Quantity per Container:**

Specify the amount of the item per container. The default value is in INV100.

**Container Type (10,A):**

Specify the type of container for this item.

**Receiving Warehouse:**

The system displays the code for the warehouse receiving the item.

**Warehouse Description:**

The system displays a description of the warehouse.

**Receiving Location:**

The system displays the location within the receiving warehouse for this item.

**Receiving Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the receiving location.

**Receiving Lot:**

The system displays the lot number for this item.

**Receiving Item:**

The system displays the number of the item you are receiving.

**Receiving Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item you are receiving.

**Quantity Good (11,3):**

Specify the number of good pieces produced.

**Quantity Good Reason Code (2,0):**

Specify a reason code for the good pieces produced. The default is 01. You maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

**Quantity Good Reason Code Description:**

The system displays an explanation of the quantity good code.

**Quantity Rejected (11,3):**

Specify the number of rejected component pieces. Tracking the number of unsuccessfully produced pieces helps to improve efficiency and quality. If you

---

do not make an entry here, you must make one in the Quantity Good field. If you enter an amount here, you must enter a reason code.

The system uses this information to update the quantity rejected field in the FSO record for this shop order. The system uses the quantity rejected to calculate actual yield.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code (2,0):**

Specify the reason code for the rejected quantity. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Use the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140, to define reason codes to the system. The system uses this code for costing reports to specify why a reject quantity was reported.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code Description:**

The system displays an explanation of the quantity rejected code.

**Container ID (10,0):**

Specify the number of the container for this item.

**Container ID Description:**

The system displays a description of the container ID.

**From Container (10,0):**

Specify the ID of the container from which you are moving the item.

**Container Description:**

The system displays a description of the container.

**Screen actions - SFC650D9-02**

**Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Maintain production reporting - backflush**

Use the Shop Order Production Reporting - Backflush screen, SFC650D5-01, to backflush component items consumed during the operation and all prior non-collectible operations. If you have no changes to the BOM for the parent item for this operation, you can press F6 to accept and process the next screen.

If you do have changes to the BOM, for example, the operation needed three units of a component item instead of the usual two, you select an action to perform

---

on that component and then enter the details on the D5-02 screen. When you have performed all actions necessary, use F6 to accept this screen.

If you add a component to be backflushed using this screen and the SFC650D5-02 screen, Infor ERP LX creates an ITH record and updates the shop order. However, Infor ERP LX will not reflect this addition when you cost the shop order. To properly update costs, you must use a single issue transaction in Inventory Transactions (INV500) or add the component to the shop order prior to reporting production.

The system displays this screen if the Hours Type on the Shop Order Production Reporting screen, SFC650D2-01, was Run hours, Machine hours, or Downtime hours.

The system calculates the quantity issued by multiplying the quantity required for that component by the percentage of the quantity reported, divided by the quantity required at that operation. The system use the following calculation for the quantity scrapped:

Quantity scrapped = material scrap factor x the quantity issued

Assigned operation components will not be backflushed if a collectible operation is turned off to indicate it as non-collectible.

The top part of this screen displays general information you previously entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The bottom part displays the information about the backflushed components.

### **Field descriptions - SFC650D5-01**

#### **Process Sheet:**

This field shows the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

#### **Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number associated with this labor ticket.

#### **Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

#### **Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

---

**Hours:**

The system displays the hours you have entered for this operation.

**Item:**

The system displays the item for which you are reporting.

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Hours Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

R=Run hours

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

M=Machine hours

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

S=Set up hours

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

D=Downtime hours

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

---



**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported.

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Action (2,0):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

**4=Delete**

To delete a single record, type 4 next to it and press Enter.

To delete all records, you must set the issue quantity for at least one component to 0. Then you can use this action to delete all the other records.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify the operation code for the component item you are backflushing.

**Item Number (35,A):**

Specify the number of the component item that you want to backflush.

**Fma:**

The system displays a sequence number from the Infor ERP LX material allocation file. Each component item has a sequence number.

---

**Warehouse:**

The system displays which warehouse the item is located in.

**Location:**

The system displays the specific location of the item within the warehouse.

**Lot/Seq:**

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, this field name is Lot/Seq. If this functionality is not enabled, the field name is Lot Number.

If this is a lot controlled item, Infor ERP LX displays its lot number. If this is a non-lot-controlled QMS item, this is the QMS sequence number.

**Container:**

If this is a container-controlled component, Infor ERP LX displays its container number.

**Reason Code:**

The system displays the reason code for either the Quantity Good or the Quantity Rejected. The default is 01.

**Issue Quantity:**

The system displays the amount of the component item that needs to be backflushed.

**Type:**

The system displays the type of allocation against the component.

1=Issue

2=Allocated

3=Backflush

4=Unallocated

5=Co or By Product Receipt

6=Negative Issue

7=Negative Co or By Product Receipt

**Screen actions - SFC650D5-01****F6=Accept**

Accept your entries on this screen and proceeds to the next screen.

---

**F21=Cancel Ticket**

Cancel your work on this ticket and return to the SFC650D1-01, Shop Order Production Reporting list screen.

**Maintain production reporting backflushing detail**

Use the Shop Order Production Reporting-Backflush screen, SFC650D5-02, to enter the details about each component item you are backflushing. You reach this screen by choosing an action on the SFC650D5-01 screen.

This screen appears in the create, revise, delete, and display modes. All fields that are enterable in the create mode, are enterable in the revise mode as well. If you are deleting, press Enter to confirm your choice.

You reach this screen by choosing an action from the Shop Order Production Reporting - Backflush list screen (SFC650D5-01).

The top portion of the screen displays general information about this ticket that you entered on the Shop Order Production Reporting screen, SFC650D2-01. Use the bottom portion to enter the location information.

**Field descriptions - SFC650D5-02****Process Sheet:**

The system displays the number of the process sheet associated with this ticket. The system assigns this number automatically. A process sheet is a printed list of material and operations employees use to complete their work.

**Machine ID:**

The system displays the code that identifies the machine for the operation, if you entered one on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Operation:**

The system displays the operation for which you are reporting time. You entered this on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Operation Description:**

The system displays a description of the operation.

**Hours:**

The system displays the number of hours you entered.

**Item:**

The system displays the item for which you are reporting time.

---

**Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the item.

**Type:**

The system displays the hours type you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen. The following list displays the possible types:

**R=Run hours**

Report man hours worked (not machine time). For example, if 5 people each worked 1 hour on a single operation for an order, you would report 5 run hours for that order.

**M=Machine hours**

Report machine running time (not operator time). No employee/clock number is required. If reporting machine hours, the employee must be viewed not as a person, but as a machine. This is used when cost and performance is based on machine standards, as with a very expensive operation where the true labor cost is much lower than the machine cost per time.

**S=Set up hours**

Report the time spent preparing a work center or operation for processing an order. Since the time is independent of the quantity produced, you do not need to complete the Quantity Good field to report set up hours.

**I=Indirect labor, or labor not associated with a specific order**

Record cost information for general labor activity. When you report indirect hours, you do not need to complete the Shop Order, Operation, Quantity, and Operation Complete fields.

**D=Downtime hours**

Analyze the unproductive time in the production process. It is important to report downtime to keep the production process as efficient as possible. Downtime may be caused by a variety of reasons: power failure, machine breakdown, labor strike, and so on. Specify a valid reason code when you report downtime. Define reason codes to the system through the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140.

**Shift:**

The system displays the shift for which you are reporting time. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**To Location:**

The system displays the location where the quantity was reported. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

---

**Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Team:**

The system displays the shift team you entered on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Good:**

The system displays the amount of pieces that were good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Quantity Rejected:**

The system displays the number of pieces that were not good. You entered it on the SFC650D2-01 screen.

**Date:**

The system displays the date you are reporting this transaction.

**Operation (3,0):**

Specify the number of the operation for which you are reporting time. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

**Component Item (35,A):**

Specify the number of the component item. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

**Component Item Description:**

The system displays a description of the component item.

**Sequence Number (3,0):**

This number comes from the material allocation file. Each component item has a sequence number. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

Note: This is not the same as the QMS Sequence Number, which is a number used to track non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory through the quality management system.

**Component Warehouse (3,A):**

Specify the warehouse of the component from which you want to backflush the quantity. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

---

**Warehouse Description:**

The system displays a description of the warehouse.

**Component Location (10,A):**

Specify the location within the warehouse from which you want to backflush the quantity. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

**Component Location Description:**

The system displays a description of the location.

**Component Lot/Component QMS Seq (25,A):**

If the component item is lot controlled, type its lot number.

If the component item is a non-lot-controlled QMS item for which QMS processing is not complete, specify the QMS sequence number used to track this item inventory through quality processing.

QMS sequence numbers are only relevant if non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment.

You can type data into this field in Create mode. In other modes, this field is display only.

**Container ID (10,A):**

If the component item is container controlled, specify the ID number of its container. You can enter data into this field in the create mode. In the other modes, this field is display only.

**Container Type (10,A):**

If the component item is container controlled, specify its type of container.

**Container Type Description:**

The system displays a description of the container.

**Quantity Good (11,3):**

Specify the number of good component pieces. If you do not make an entry here, you must make one in the Quantity Rejected field.

**Issue Reason Code (2,A):**

Specify the code for the good quantity. The default is 01. You maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

---

**Issue Reason Explanation:**

The system displays an explanation of the issue code.

**Reject Reason Explanation:**

The system displays an explanation of the reject code.

**Quantity Rejected (11,3):**

Specify the number of rejected component pieces. Tracking the number of unsuccessfully produced pieces helps to improve efficiency and quality.

If you do not make an entry here, you must make one in the Quantity Good field. If you enter an amount here, you must enter a reason code.

This information is used to update the quantity rejected field in the FSO record for this shop order. The system uses the quantity rejected to calculate actual yield.

**Quantity Rejected Reason Code (2,A):**

Specify the reason code for the rejected quantity. The reason code for rejected quantity must be linked to the RJ transaction effect in INV140. Use the Reason Code Maintenance program, INV140, to define reason codes to the system. The system uses this code for costing reports to specify why a reject quantity was reported.

**Screen actions - SFC650D5-02****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Production register update, SFC651D

Use the Production register update screen, SFC651D-01 to update Infor ERP LX records. Infor ERP LX updates records with the information you reported on this shop order. You can also close this shop order to further production reporting.

### Update shop order records

Use this screen to specify update options and to submit the job to update the Infor ERP LX records.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC651D-01****Run Production Update? (1,0):**

Specify one of the following options:

1=Run the production update program and update Infor ERP LX records.

0=Do not run the program and do not update Infor ERP LX records.

**Shop Order Close - Production (1,0):**

Specify one of the following options:

1=Yes, close production reporting against this shop order.

0=No, do not close reporting against this shop order.

**Screen actions - SFC651D-01****Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, SFC720

Allocations tell the picking department which locations/lots/containers and quantity of a given product to pull for specific shop orders. You can use this program to allocate specific lots or locations of inventory to lines of a shop order. You can also use this program to maintain existing allocations.

Shop Order programs no longer use customer order allocation programs for processing. The application is now segmented to improve performance. A filter screen allows you to select the sequence of displayed orders, and to display either all component lines or only those components requiring allocations. You can view allocations by lot, order, and item/order.

Allocations print on pick slips in the Print Release Planned Orders, Shop Floor Control, and Shop Packet Print programs in this product.

This screen displays all open order lines available for allocation. Non-inventory items display for reference only. You cannot allocate non-inventory items. You can select shop orders and lines to create and maintain shop order allocations. Filter options are available to restrict the display to only those shop order material detail lines for which allocations are required.

Lot/Location Allocation/Inquiry, SFC720 uses the following screens:

- Shop Order Allocation Prompt, SFC720D1-01
  - Shop Order Allocation Detail, SFC720D2-01
  - Shop Order Allocations by Lot, SFC720D3-01
-



- Shop Order Allocations by Order, SFC720D4-01
- Pre-Assigned Lot Allocations, SFC720D5-01

Access: Menu SFC

### Select a shop order

Use the Shop Order Allocation Prompt screen, SFC720D1-01, to select a shop order to display or allocate.

#### Field descriptions - SFC720D1-01

##### **Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

##### **11=Allocate**

Infor ERP LX opens the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, for the selected shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

##### **Item Number (35,A):**

The system displays the item number associated with the shop order and/or order line.

##### **Shop Order (8,0):**

The system displays the shop order number available for allocations.

##### **Line (3,0):**

The system displays the shop order line/sequence number available for allocations.

##### **Alloc Req (Allocation Required):**

If this field contains 1, the customer order line requires allocations. If this field is blank, the customer order line does not require allocations.

You can set this Customer Order Allocation field in the Item Master, INV100, and in Facility Planning Data Maintenance, MRP140.

##### **Allocation Status:**

The system displays the status of the shop order. Specify one of the following values:

04=Shop order is entered.

---

05=Shop order is released and printed.

14=Shop order is released but not printed. A shop order is at this status if you released it but it did not print, either because of system failure or because of an intentional job hold.

### **Screen actions - SFC720D1-01**

#### **F16=Material Status Inquiry**

Access Material Status Inquiry, INV300.

#### **F17=Allocate by Lot**

Access Shop Order Allocation by Lot, SFC720D3-01.

#### **F18=Allocations by Order**

View Allocations by Order, ORD720D4-01.

#### **F19=Shop Order Inquiry**

View Shop Order Inquiry, SFC300D1-01.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Create and maintain lot/location allocations

The Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, displays all existing lot/location allocations for the selected shop order. Use this screen to create and maintain lot/location allocations one order and one line item at a time. In a managed warehouse, you can allocate only the available quantity.

You can allocate automatically or manually.

To allocate automatically, use F9. The system follows its predefined logic and allocates the item to the shop order.

To allocate manually, specify the list action 1, the location, and the quantity and press Enter.

Alternatively, you can use the following steps to allocate:

- Use F15=Pre-Assigned Lots or F17=Allocate by Lot to view lot and location data for the item.
- Select the quantity and location to allocate from one of those screens.

You can use SFC720D2-01 to allocate items by container, lot, location, or pallet. The system allocates at the lowest level of inventory depending on the lot and container values you entered in INV100, Item Master. The system allocates from pallets if you have set up a palletized location in a managed warehouse.

---

**Field descriptions - SFC720D2-01****Act (Action) (2,A):**

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions.

See *Generic help text for line actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Item (35,A):**

The system displays the item number.

**Item Description:**

The system displays the item description.

**Item Class:**

The system displays the item class for the selected item from the Item Master file, IIM.

**Warehouse:**

The system displays the material detail warehouse code associated with the selected item. This value defaults from the Material Detail header record.

**Cust (Customer):**

The system displays the customer name associated with the selected order for all final assembly scheduled customer orders.

**Shop Order Number:**

The system displays the shop order number you selected on the previous screen.

**S/O (Shop Order) Line:**

The system displays the shop order line number you selected on the previous screen.

**Remaining Issue Qty (Quantity):**

The system displays the amount that remains to be issued for this shop order.

**Allocate:**

The system displays the amount you allocated to the shop order so far.

---

**Req (Request) Date:**

The system displays the warehouse date the item is required for this shop order. This date defaults from SFC500D3-03, Shop Order Material Detail screen.

**Seq (3,0):**

The system displays the allocation sequence number of each item on the selected order. To maintain an existing sequence, specify the sequence number. To create a new sequence, specify the next available sequence number.

**Wh (Warehouse) (3,A):**

Specify the warehouse to allocate from.

**Wh (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse to allocate from.

**Loc (10,A):**

The system displays the location code of each line item. For container-controlled items, this is the location of goods in the container. To create an allocation, specify the location from which you want to allocate inventory. If you are allocating a container-controlled component, this field can default from the container you are allocating.

**Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):**

The system displays the lot number for each lot-controlled line item and the tracking QMS sequence number for each non-lot-controlled QMS item. For lot-controlled or container-controlled items, the lot defaults from the container selected. To allocate from a new lot, specify the lot number.

You can set a restriction on the maximum number of lots from which you can allocate to a single shop order for an item. If you exceed this maximum the system displays an error message. Use the Material Allocation to Shop Order file, FMA, to set this restriction on an item. If you receive the error message, delete the previous allocations and re-allocate from a single lot with sufficient inventory.

The list below clarifies how to use the Lot/QMS Sequence field:

- If you create an allocation for a component, you can override the value in this field.
  - If you maintain an existing lot sequence for a lot-controlled item, or a QMS sequence for a QMS non-lot-controlled item, you cannot override the value in this field.
  - If you create an allocation, refer to the table below for lot status availability.
-

Allocations	Lot Status
Allowed	A=Active
Allowed with override	C=Conditional Pass
	H=On Hold
	Q=Quality Hold
	R=Rejected
Not Allowed	E=Expired
	T=Return to Vendor
	V=Archived
	Z=Deleted

The table above shows the reserved lot status codes. You can set up user-defined codes through Lot Status Code Maintenance, API150, and specify allocation allowances for them.

#### **Pallet (9,0):**

Specify a valid pallet ID for this item in a palletized location of a managed warehouse. If you enter a container number, the pallet number can default from the container record. You can specify a pallet number for the following location types:

A	Reject
0	Main
4	Manufacturing
5	Inspection,

**7 Receiving**

---

**9 Consolidation**

---

The pallet cannot contain reserved stock, but can contain stock allocated to another shop order.

If you leave this field blank for locations that the system can palletize, which are of type 4, 6, or 9, then the system allocates only loose stock. To specify palletized inventory in a can-be palletized location type, enter the pallet number.

**Container (10,A):**

Specify the container number for each container-controlled line item. For regular warehouses, this field name reflects the name you defined in the System Parameters program, API820. If you create an allocation for a containerized component in a managed warehouse, you can override the value in this field.

**Allocate (11,3):**

Specify a quantity of the line item to allocate to the shop order. To reduce the allocation you must either delete the line or change, in revise mode, the quantity.

You cannot create or increase allocations of stock from a pallet that allows Multiple Items/Lots. However, you can reduce or delete allocations from a Multiple Items/Lots pallet. All quantities are in the stocking unit of measure.

**Approved:**

The system displays the quality assurance approval date for existing allocations of lot-controlled items. The system displays this field only for lot-controlled items.

**Expire:**

The system displays the lot expiration date for existing allocations of lot-controlled items. You maintain the expiration date in Lot Master Maintenance, INV130 The system displays this field only for lot-controlled items. The system compares this date to the order date in the time zone for the warehouse.

**Screen actions - SFC720D2-01****F9=Auto Allocate**

Automatically perform allocations by searching all warehouses in the facility if the item facility record allows a facility-wide search.

You cannot use this screen action to process a shop order line in a managed warehouse.

---

**F10=Material Status Inquiry**

View the Material Status Inquiry -Summary screen, INV300D-02

**F15=PreAssign Lot**

View pre-assigned lots that you created when you entered a shop order for the component item, and allocate from these.

**F16=Warehouse Availability Inquiry**

View the Warehouse Availability Inquiry screen, which shows on hand, allocated, and available quantities.

**F17=Allocate by Lot**

View Shop Order Allocations by Lot, SFC720D3-01. Use this screen to select lots for allocation.

**F18=Allocations by Order**

View existing allocations for a specific item/warehouse by order with the Allocations by Order screen, ORD720D4-01.

**F19=Allocate by Pallet/Container**

Allocate the item by pallet and container. The system displays SFC725D1-01. You can only use this screen action if the item is container-controlled. You can designate an item as container-controlled in INV100.

**F20=Shop Order by Item**

View shop orders by item, with the Material Allocation Inquiry window. The system displays open order lines for the requested item, in ascending sequence, by order number and line number.

**F21=Delete Allocations**

Delete allocations.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Allocate shop orders by lot

Use F17=Allocate by Lot, from the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, to display the Shop Order Allocations by Lot screen, SFC720D3-01. The Shop Order Allocations by Lot screen displays all active lot/location inventory records, in file ILI, for the requested item and warehouse. The screen shows both non-lot-controlled and lot-controlled items.

---

Use this screen to select lots, locations, and containers for allocation. When you accept the selections on this screen, Infor ERP LX adds the selected records to the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01.

Use the following steps to allocate by lot:

1. Specify 11 next to the lot from which to allocate and press Enter.
2. Specify the amount you want to allocate in the Allocation Quantity field and press Enter.
3. Use F6=Accept. The system displays the Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01.

If Infor ERP LX stocks the item in physical units, the system converts to the theoretical equivalent by multiplying the quantity by the lot potency and dividing by the standard potency.

If Infor ERP LX stocks the item in theoretical units, the system converts to the physical equivalent by multiplying the quantity by the standard potency and dividing by the lot potency.

To display information for other items or warehouses, specify another item number or warehouse number or both and press Enter.

### **Field descriptions - SFC720D3-01**

#### **Act (2,0):**

Specify 11 to select an available lot for allocation.

#### **Item Number (35,A):**

The system displays the item number you selected on the previous screen. You can specify a different item number to view other allocations; however, you only can create and maintain allocations for the originally selected item number.

#### **Description:**

The system displays the description of the item you selected on the previous screen.

#### **Warehouse (3,A):**

The system displays the warehouse you selected on the previous screen. You can specify a different warehouse to view other allocations; however, you only can create and maintain allocations for the originally selected warehouse. If this field is blank, Infor ERP LX displays all lots for the requested item in all allocatable warehouses.

#### **Description:**

The system displays description of the warehouse you selected on the previous screen.

---



**Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):**

The system displays the lot number for each lot-controlled item, or it displays the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS items for which QMS processing is not complete.

If the item is container-controlled, this value represents the lot number of the goods in the container. To create an allocation, specify the lot number for lot-controlled items.

**Lot Status:**

The system displays the lot status for each record. This value defaults from the Location Inventory file, ILI. You maintain lot status in the Lot Master program INV130 or through QMS for quality control items. Note that an item has only one location but can have multiple lots in this location. Each lot has its own ILI location record

**Wh (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse where the lot is located. This value defaults from the Location Inventory file, ILI

**Loc (Location) (10,A):**

The system displays the location code of each line item. For container-controlled items, this is the location of goods in the container. To create an allocation, specify the location from which you want to allocate inventory.

**Pallet (9,0):**

This field displays only if you allocate an item for a managed warehouse and the Warehouse Management product is disabled. Specify a valid pallet ID for this location; the pallet cannot contain reserved stock.

**Container (10,A):**

Specify the container number for each container-controlled line item. For regular warehouses, this field name is the name you defined in the System Parameters program, API820.

**Alloc Qty (Allocated Quantity) (11,3):**

Specify the quantity you want to allocate.

**Alloc Qty (Allocated Quantity):**

The system displays the quantity of the selected item that is already allocated to orders.

---

**Available:**

The system displays the quantity of the selected item that is available for allocations. The system uses the following formula to calculate this value:

Available = On hand - Allocated

This system only displays this field for lot-controlled items.

**Exp (Expiration) Date:**

The system displays the lot expiration date for existing allocations of lot-controlled items.

This system only displays this field for lot-controlled items.

**On Hand:**

The system displays the on hand quantity for each lot. The system uses the following formula to calculate this value:

On hand = Opening Balance - Issues + Receipts

Note: If the item is lot-controlled and a standard potency exists, you can use the screen action F10, then screen action F19, then screen action F13 to toggle between the theoretical and physical units of potency.

**Ref (Reference):**

The system displays the reference code from the Lot Master file, ILN, for each lot.

**Potency:**

The system displays the lot potency of existing allocations of lot-controlled items from the Lot Master file, ILN.

The system only displays this field for lot-controlled items.

**QA Date:**

The system displays the quality assurance approval date for existing allocations of lot-controlled items. This value defaults from the Lot Master file, ILN.

The system only displays this field for lot-controlled items.

**Screen actions - SFC720D3-01****F6=Accept**

Accept the allocations you made.

**F10=Material Status Inquiry**

View the Material Status Inquiry screen.

---

**F15=PreAssign Lot**

View pre-assigned lot allocations.

**F16=Warehouse Availability Inquiry**

View the Warehouse Availability Inquiry screen.

**F18=Allocations by Order**

View existing allocations for a specific item/warehouse by order. The system displays the Allocations by Order screen, ORD720D4-01.

**F21=Shop Orders**

View open order lines for the requested item, in ascending order by order number and line number.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

### Allocate shop orders by order

If you use F18 on the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, Infor ERP LX displays the Allocations by Order screen, SFC720D4-01.

This screen displays all existing shop order allocations for the selected item and warehouse.

Use this screen to view shop order allocations. You can use other screen actions to get to screens where you can create and maintain allocations.

**Field descriptions - SFC720D4-01****Item (35,A):**

The system displays the item number you selected on the previous screen. You can specify a different item number to view other allocations; however, you only can create and maintain allocations for the originally selected item number.

**Description:**

Infor ERP LX displays the description of the item you selected on the previous screen.

**Warehouse (3,A):**

The system displays the warehouse you selected on the previous screen. You can specify a different warehouse to view other allocations; however, you only can create and maintain allocations for the originally selected warehouse. If this field is blank, all lots for the requested item in all allocated warehouses are displayed, in sequence by warehouse, then location, and then lot.

---

**Description:**

Infor ERP LX displays the description of the warehouse you selected on the previous screen.

**Type:**

The system displays the order type for each record. Below are the possible order types:

Shop

Shop Order

Resup

Resupply Order

**Shop Order:**

The system displays a list of existing shop order allocations. This value defaults from the Allocation To Orders file, ELA.

**Line:**

Infor ERP LX displays the order line for the item in each order allocation. This value defaults from the Allocation To Orders file, ELA.

**Wh (Warehouse):**

The system displays the warehouse for each order. This value defaults from the Allocation To Orders file, ELA.

**Loc (Location):**

The system displays the location number for each order. This value defaults from the Allocation To Orders file, ELA.

**Lot:**

The system displays the lot number, if any, for each order. This value defaults from the Allocation To Orders file, ELA.

**Pallet:**

The system displays the pallet ID if the items are palletized.

**Container (10,A):**

The system displays the container name if the item is container-controlled.

**Quantity:**

The system displays the allocated quantity for each order.

---

**Exp Date:**

The system displays the expiration date, if any, for each order. This value defaults from the Lot Master file, ILN.

**Screen actions - SFC720D4-01****F15=Allocations by Order**

View the Shop Order Allocations by Order screen, SFC720D5-01

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

**Allocate from a pre-assigned lot**

This screen displays all pre-assigned lots for the item to allocate. You create pre-assigned lots in the Shop Order Entry/Maintenance program, SFC500.

Use the following steps to allocate from a pre-assigned lot:

1. Specify the quantity in the Quantity to Allocate field.
2. Press Enter.
3. Use F6 Accept. The D2-01 screen reappears.

**Field descriptions - SFC720D5-01****Act (2,0):**

Specify 22 to pre-assign lots by receipt date.

**Item (35,A):**

The system displays the item number you selected on the previous screen.

**Description:**

The system displays the description of the item you selected on the previous screen.

**Quantity to Allocate (11,3):**

The system displays the quantity needed for this order. A negative number means that the order is over allocated.

**Current Allocation Total (11,3):**

The system displays the quantity currently allocated to this order.

---

**Yield %**

The system uses the yield factor, expressed as a percentage, to adjust quantities on shop orders, planned orders, and purchase orders. For example, if you have a shop order for 100 items and a yield factor of 90%, then only 90 items will be produced. You maintain the yield percentage on the Item Master Maintenance-Supply screen, INV100D2-04.

**Lot Number:**

The system displays the lot number. The system only displays pre-assigned lots on this screen.

**Remaining:**

The system displays the quantity remaining to be received for this lot. This value defaults from the Shop Order Header Maintenance screen, SFC500D2-01. If this value is negative or zero, you cannot allocate from this lot.

**Previous Alloc (Allocated):**

The system displays the sum of all stock already allocated to this shop order from this pre-assigned lot.

**Gross Prod (Product):**

The system displays the available inventory in this pre-assigned lot. The system uses the following formula to calculate the gross product:

Gross Product=Remaining Quantity - Previous Allocations

**Qty to Alloc (Quantity to Allocate) (11,3):**

Specify the amount you want to allocate from this pre-assigned lot.

**Screen actions - SFC720D5-01****F6=Accept**

Accept allocations.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop Order Closeout, SFC900

This program closes completed shop orders and purges all completed or closed shop orders.

---

Infor ERP LX automatically flags a shop order as complete when the last operation on the order is tagged as complete and Infor ERP LX has received into inventory the ordered quantity, or more, on the shop order. You must close shop orders that are not automatically closed with the Shop Order Entry/Maintenance program, SFC500. Infor ERP LX automatically prints a detailed report of each purged shop order if you previously set the field called Print Shop Order Cost Variance & WIP Report to Y on the Shop Order Close & Actual Cost Update screen, CST900.

Do not run this program if you use the costing sub-system. Instead use the Shop Order Costing Close and Post program, CST900, to close and purge shop orders, and post costs.

If you have the Performance Measurement product installed on your system, this program does not delete the shop order until after the Performance Measurement, PRF900, close program runs. In this case, the system marks the order and removes it from access until the other program finishes. The order in which the system executes each close program does not affect the purge, and the system deletes only shop orders that have been reviewed by both close programs.

Infor ERP LX physically deletes the flagged orders unless one or the other of the following conditions exists:

- The system ignores, and does not delete, any flagged record: if your business has the Costing and Performance Measurements products installed, and the performance measurement close flag, SPFCL, on the shop order header file, FSO, is not equal to Z, deleted.
- The system ignores, and does not delete, any flagged record if your business has the Performance Measurements product installed, but not the Costing product, and the performance measurement close flag, SPFCL, on the shop order header file, FSO, is not equal to P. P indicates that the Performance Measurement product is installed and that the Performance Measurement program, PRF900, has run.

Access: Menu SFC

## Close shop orders

Specify whether or not to purge closed shop orders. You can choose to purge interactively or in batch mode.

### Field descriptions - SFC900D-01

#### **Purge Closed Shop Orders? (1,A):**

To purge closed orders, specify 1=Yes and press Enter. To end the program without a purge, specify 0=No in this field and press Enter. You can also use F3 to exit without purging shop orders.

---

**Screen actions - SFC900D-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Labor Ticket Save, SFC905

Use this program to back up labor tickets to tape or diskette. You archive labor tickets based on a system parameter that specifies the number of days to save. The system backs up labor tickets older than the number of days in the parameter and then purges them from the system. Set up the number of days in the Transaction History System Parameters program, SYS824D.

Access: Menu SFC

### Save labor tickets

Specify whether or not to save the labor tickets to tape or diskette. If you choose to save the data, you can specify the device.

**Field descriptions - SFC905D-01****Backup Labor Ticket History? (3,A):**

Yes is the default value; press Enter perform a backup. If you do not want to perform a backup, specify No and press Enter, or use F3 to exit the program.

**Save on Device (10,A):**

Specify the system name of the device that receives the backup. This name is unique to each system; check with your system operator for the correct information.

The application purges all saved labor tickets from the system.

**Screen actions - SFC905D-01****All Screen Actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---



## Shop Order History Purge, SFC950D

Use the Shop Order History Purge program, SFC950D, to remove the history files for a specific facility, or for all facilities. Specify a cutoff date and the system purges all records with a shop order due date older than this cutoff date. The system purges the Shop Order Header History file, FSH, the Shop Order Material Requirements History file, FMH, the Shop Order Operations History file, FOH, and the Shop Order Notes History file, ESH.

Access: Menu SFC

### Purge shop order history

Specify the facility whose shop order history to clear, and a date. Infor ERP LX purges shop order data from several files, up to that date.

#### Field descriptions - SFC950D-01

##### Facility (3,A):

Specify the shop order facility to which you want to limit the purge. To include all facilities, enter two asterisks, \*\*.

##### Shop Order Due Date prior to (6,0):

Specify the oldest shop order due date to exclude from the purge. Specify the date in time zone for the warehouse. The system purges all records with a shop order due date older than the one you specify.

#### Screen actions - SFC950D-01

##### All Screen Actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Shop Order Packet Reprint Reset, SFC960

Use Shop Order Packet Reprint Reset if the Shop Floor Control program, SFC550, fails to print shop orders. This program resets the status of the shop orders to 4, which indicates that an order status is entered and unreleased/ not printed. After you reset the order status, you can run Shop Packet Print, SFC520, again, which calls SFC550, Shop Floor Control.

Access: Menu SYS01

---

## Reset the shop order status

Enter your User ID to reset the shop order status so you can print shop orders, with the Shop Floor Control program SFC520, again.

### Field descriptions - SFC960D-01

#### User ID (10,A):

Specify your user ID to run the program and reset the statuses to 4. This allows you to run the Shop Floor Control program, SFC520, again, and access Shop Packet Print, SFC520, to print the shop packets.

### Screen actions - SFC960D-01

#### Standard screen actions

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Reset Work Center Load Hours, SCF971

Use the Reset Work Center Load Hours program, SCF971, to set the work center load to zero.

Access: Menu SYS01

## Reset work center load

This program updates the Work Center Master file, LWK. Run the Cleanup Operations and Material files program, SFC990, before you run the Reset Work Center Load Hours program, SCF971.

The Work Center Master file, LWK, stores the work center load hours. This program resets the work center load hours. The program affects the following fields in the LWK file:

- WTHRS. Total load, current and future
- WCHRS. Hours Backlog, current load only

During processing, Infor ERP LX reads the Shop Order Operations Detail file, FOD.

Based on the work center load code, the system updates the WTHRS field with the following information:

- The appropriate type of hours from the FOD
  - Machine
  - Setup
  - Run
-

If this FOD is the shop order current operation, then the appropriate hours will also be used to update WCHRS.

Warning! This program resets file information. Consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you run this program.

### **Screen actions - SFC971D-01**

#### **Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

## Cleanup Operations and Material Files, SFC990

The program purges FOD and FMA records that do not have a corresponding FSO Shop Order Header record.

- FOD - shop operations detail, that is, routing operations
- FMA - material allocations

Access: Menu SYS01

### Clean up files

This program sets to zero the Allocations in the Lot and Location files, YCI, ILI, and ILN. If you wish to reset these files, press Enter. To exit without resetting these files, use F3.

Warning: This program purges file information. Consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you run this program.

Infor recommends that you run INV971 after you run this program.

### **Screen actions - SFC990D-01**

#### **Standard screen actions**

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor ERP LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions* in the overview information in this document.

---



---

# Appendix A

## Glossary

# A

### Ranges

Ranges refer to fields you can use to limit an inquiry or report or to display specific data. If there are multiple range fields in a program, you can tailor your inquiry or report to produce only the data you need.

Infor ERP LX sorts the information alphanumerically. Therefore, the value in the *From* field must be a lower alphanumeric value than the value in the *To* field.

Infor ERP LX usually inserts extreme values as defaults in the lower and upper fields. See the description for Extreme values by default. The entries you make in range fields do not have to be valid values in a database file.

Review the following suggestions to limit the information:

Specify the first value to include on the inquiry or report in the *From* field. Leave the *To* field blank to include all information to the end of the file. For example, you can print a report that starts with the customer number you specify in the *From* field and stops at the end of the Customer Master file.

Specify the last value to include on the inquiry or report in the *To* field. Leave the *From* field blank to start at the beginning of the file. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the beginning of the Customer Master file and ends with the customer number you specify in the *To* field.

Specify the same value in both the *From* and *To* fields. For example, you can limit a display to one customer.

To include a group of items, specify a value in the *From* field and another value in the *To* field. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the first of the month and ends with the last day of the month.

---



---

# Index

**(Y/blank), 1-7**

**A/R, A/P, 1-7**

**Alphanumeric, 1-8**

**Extreme values by default, 1-8**

**Ranges, 1-1**

**Reference only, 1-9**

